1. Q: How much water will a 1,000 pound horse drink per day?
   A: 6 - 12 gallons per day
   Ref: AYHC & HS 710-2 & 32  Level: 1  Category: a

2. Q: In extremely cold weather, which will produce more body heat when eaten, hay or grain?
   A: Hay produces more heat
   Ref: AYHC 450-3  Level: 1  Category: a

3. Q: What are the 2 basic classifications of forages?
   A: Legumes & grasses
   Ref: AYHC 760-1  Level: 1  Category: a

4. Q: What is the most important factor affecting the quality of a forage at the time of harvesting?
   A: Stage of maturity
   Ref: AYHC 760-4  Level: 1  Category: a

5. Q: What is the most common method used to process forages?
   A: Baling
   Ref: AYHC 760-4  Level: 1  Category: a

6. Q: What is the oldest & most common method of selecting hay?
   A: Visual appraisal
   Ref: AYHC 750-5  Level: 1  Category: a

7. Q: What is the most economical source of supplemental protein?
   A: Soybean meal
   Ref: AYHC 760-7  Level: 1  Category: a

8. Q: What are the 2 most important dietary energy components in feeds?
   A: Fats & carbohydrates
   Ref: AYHC 820-1  Level: 1  Category: a
9. Q: What is the most commonly cubed forage?
   A: alfalfa
   Ref: AYHC 760-4  Level: 1  Category: a

10. Q: What is the device used to collect samples for analysis in baled hay?
    A: Bale probe or bale core
    Ref: AYHC 750-6  Level: 1  Category: a

11. Q: How much water will a 1,000 pound horse drink per day?
    A: 10-12 gallons per day
    Ref: AYHC 710-2  Level: 1  Category: a

12. Q: What is the deficient amino acid in hays & grains?
    A: Lysine
    Ref: AYHC 790-5  Level: 1  Category: a

13. Q: Typically horses receive nutrients for what 3 general sources?
    A: Hay, pastures & grains
    Ref: AYHC 790-5  Level: 1  Category: a

14. Q: Which feed is used extensively in diets for horses that have respiratory problems such as heaves?
    A: Beet pulp
    Ref: AYHC 760-8  Level: 1  Category: a

15. Q: What is probably the simplest & least expensive dry method of processing grains?
    A: Grinding
    Ref: AYHC 760-9  Level: 1  Category: a

16. Q: Which nutrients are usually considered to be the body's fuel?
    A: Energy nutrients (carbohydrates & fats)
    Ref: HS 33  Level: 1  Category: A
17. Q: Describe the color of a good quality hay.
   A: Bright, leafy green
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 1   Category: A

18. Q: Where is most of the nutrient value found in hays?
   A: Leaves
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 1   Category: A

19. Q: What is the most readily available grain in most sections of the country?
   A: Corn
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 1   Category: A

20. Q: What type of hay is the best hay for horses?
    A: Good quality grass-legume mixed hay
    Ref: HS 38   Level: 1   Category: A

21. Q: Which hays tend to be the least dusty?
    A: Good grass hay
    Ref: HS 38   Level: 1   Category: A

22. Q: What are the 2 basic types of forages?
    A: Grasses & legumes
    Ref: HS 37   Level: 1   Category: A

23. Q: Name the 2 minerals that the horse relies most heavily on for bone formation.
    A: Calcium & phosphorus
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 1   Category: A

24. Q: Name the 2 basic classifications of forages.
    A: Legumes & grasses
    Ref: AYHC 760-1   Level: 2   Category: a
25. Q: Name 2 ways that barley & milo should be processed before using them in a horse feed.
   A: Crimped or rolled (milo can also be ground)
   Ref: AYHC 760-6   Level: 2   Category: a

26. Q: Pelleting hay can reduce the storage space requirements by how much?
   A: Up to 75%
   Ref: AYHC 760-4   Level: 2   Category: a

27. Q: How much more digestible energy is contained in grains than in hays?
   A: Grains have 50 - 60% more
   Ref: AYHC 760-6   Level: 2   Category: a

28. Q: Which nutrient plays an important role in physiology of performance horses & is essential for fluid balance, nerve & muscle functions & acid-base balance?
   A: Minerals
   Ref: AYHC 820-2   Level: 2   Category: a

29. Q: Lysine is a type of what nutrient?
   A: Protein (amino acid)
   Ref: AYHC 790-5   Level: 2   Category: a

30. Q: Name 2 disadvantages of feeding straight oats for grain.
    A: Cost per unit of energy & variations in quality
    Ref: AYHC 760-6   Level: 2   Category: a

31. Q: Which feed by-product is made by drying the residual beet chips after the sugar has been extracted?
    A: Beet pulp
    Ref: AYHC 760-8   Level: 2   Category: a
32. Q: If you put extruded & pelleted feed each in a separate container of equal volume, which would weigh more?
   A: Pelleted feeds may weigh twice as much as extruded feeds
   Ref: AYHC  760-9   Level:  2   Category:  a

33. Q: In feeding management, what is the wicking effect?
   A: Uptake of ground moisture into a bale of hay
   Ref: AYHC  710-5   Level:  2   Category:  a

34. Q: What nutrients are harder for an older horse to digest?
   A: Proteins, phosphorus, fiber
   Ref: AYHC  450-2   Level:  2   Category:  a

35. Q: What are 5 forms of harvested forages?
   A: Square bales, round bales, hay cubes, chopped hay, pelleted hay & silage
   Ref: AYHC  750-4   Level:  2   Category:  a

36. Q: How can the likelihood of blister beetle poisoning be reduced when feeding alfalfa hay from the southwest?
   A: Feed early season first cutting alfalfa
   Ref: AYHC  415-9   Level:  2   Category:  a

37. Q: How many mineral elements are required in diets of horses?
   A: 21
   Ref: AYHC  760-10   Level:  2   Category:  a

38. Q: What percent of protein should be in a suckling foal's creep feed?
   A: 16 - 18% protein
   Ref: AYHC  950-5   Level:  2   Category:  a
39. Q: How much concentrate can be fed at one time?
   A: Never more than 0.75% of the horse's body weight
   Ref: AYHC 710-6  Level: 2  Category: a

40. Q: What is quidding?
   A: Dropping partially chewed feed from the mouth
   Ref: AYHC 405-3  Level: 2  Category: a

41. Q: Which nutrient is commonly involved as co-factors for the enzymes that convert fat & carbohydrates into energy?
   A: Vitamins
   Ref: AYHC 820-2  Level: 2  Category: a

42. Q: Feral & other free-ranging horses will spend how long grazing per day in good forage?
   A: 10 - 12 hours
   Ref: AYHC 425-5  Level: 2  Category: a

43. Q: What is the form of stored fuel for exercise of high intensity & short duration?
   A: Glycogen
   Ref: AYHC 895-1  Level: 2  Category: a

44. Q: What is the primary site for digestion & absorption of fats?
   A: Small intestines
   Ref: AYHC 710-1  Level: 2  Category: a

45. Q: What is the average weight of a small bale of hay?
   A: 40 - 80 pounds
   Ref: AYHC 750-4  Level: 2  Category: a

46. Q: What is the maximum amount of concentrates that should be fed at any one feeding?
   A: No more than .75% of horse's body weight
   Ref: AYHC 710-6  Level: 2  Category: a
47. Q: How many different minerals are required in the diet of horses & what are the 2 classifications of them?
   A: 21 different minerals classified as micro & macro (major) minerals
   Ref: AYHC 760-10  Level: 2  Category: a

48. Q: What class of nutrients do thiamine, riboflavin & folic acid belong to?
   A: Vitamins
   Ref: AYHC 760-10  Level: 2  Category: a

49. Q: Which nutrient is an important structural component for muscle tissue, growth & tissue maintenance?
   A: Proteins
   Ref: AYHC 820-2  Level: 2  Category: a

50. Q: What is the term for the units of measure that describes the amount of energy needed by a horse & is equal to 1,000 calories?
   A: Megacalories
   Ref: AYHC 790-1  Level: 2  Category: a

51. Q: There are considerable differences in density among horse feeds. Therefore, feeding measurements should not be by volume but by what method?
   A: Feed by weight
   Ref: AYHC 710-5  Level: 2  Category: a

52. Q: When does a pregnant mare have the greatest nutritional requirements?
   A: During the third trimester of her gestation period
   Ref: AYHC 750-7  Level: 2  Category: a

53. Q: What are the organic compounds required in small amounts for the normal functioning of the body that are classified as fat soluble & water soluble?
   A: Vitamins
   Ref: AYHC 760-10  Level: 2  Category: a
54. Q: What is a by-product of sucrose refined from sugar cane, sugar beets or from the manufacture of dried citrus pulp?
   A: Molasses
   Ref: AYHC 760-7   Level: 2   Category: a

55. Q: What are the 21 different elements found in organic ash of feeds after burning off the organic matter?
   A: Minerals
   Ref: AYHC 760-10   Level: 2   Category: a

56. Q: What are oat groats?
   A: Oats with the hulls removed
   Ref: AYHC 760-6   Level: 2   Category: a

57. Q: If the percentage of protein in the form of lysine is higher in animal products such as dried skim milk & fish meal, why is soybean meal more commonly used?
   A: Soybean meal is considerably less expensive
   Ref: AYHC 760-7   Level: 2   Category: a

58. Q: Do most grains have more calcium or phosphorus?
   A: 6 - 8 times more phosphorus
   Ref: AYHC 790-5   Level: 2   Category: a

59. Q: Which type of hay should not be fed to horses with kidney problems?
   A: Alfalfa
   Ref: AYHC 450-3   Level: 2   Category: a

60. Q: What are the 2 classifications of amino acids?
   A: Essential & Non-essential
   Ref: AYHC 760-7   Level: 2   Category: a
61. Q: When buying or selling & using a hay analysis report, what factor should be a prime consideration?
   A: RFV (relative feeding value)
   Ref: AYHC 750-6  Level: 2  Category: a

62. Q: Grain processing may be roughly divided into 2 categories, name them.
   A: Dry processing & wet processing
   Ref: AYHC 760-9  Level: 2  Category: a

63. Q: What is the primary objective of most grain processing methods?
   A: To improve the availability of starch
   Ref: AYHC 760-9  Level: 2  Category: a

64. Q: What factor is determined by the amount of seed heads of grasses & the flowers of legumes are present at the time of harvest?
   A: Stage of maturity
   Ref: AYHC 750-2  Level: 2  Category: a

65. Q: What part of alfalfa provides the most nutrition?
   A: Its leaves
   Ref: AYHC 710-5  Level: 2  Category: a

66. Q: What percent of fat in the diet can a horse tolerate & use for energy?
   A: 10 - 15%
   Ref: AYHC 710-1  Level: 2  Category: a

67. Q: What method of processing feeds forces ground feeds through a die under pressure & steam heat & produces a feed that has the consistency of dry dog food?
   A: Extruded
   Ref: AYHC 760-9  Level: 2  Category: a
68. Q: Name 2 grains that must be processed before feeding.
   A: Rye, milo, barley & wheat
   Ref: AYHC 760-6&7   Level: 2   Category: a

69. Q: Name a way feed might be processed to aid in digestion for older horses or horses with poor teeth.
   A: Ground, crimped or pelleted
   Ref: AYHC 450-3   Level: 2   Category: a

70. Q: What are the 5 types of nutrients?
    A: Water, energy (carbohydrates & fats), protein, vitamins, minerals
    Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

71. Q: How much of the adult horse's body is made up of water?
     A: 65 - 75%
     Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

72. Q: How much of the foal's body is made up of water?
     A: 75 - 80%
     Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

73. Q: A loss of what percent of the body's total water content can be fatal?
     A: 12 - 15%
     Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

74. Q: Fresh green pasture contains about how much water?
     A: 75%
     Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

75. Q: How long can a horse live without water?
     A: Few days
     Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A
76. Q: How long can a horse live without food?
   A: Few weeks
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A

77. Q: Feeds that are low in fiber & high in TDN are called what?
   A: Concentrates
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A

78. Q: Feeds that are high in fiber & low in TDN are called what?
   A: Forages
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A

79. Q: What is the general term for the less digestible form of carbohydrates found in foodstuffs?
   A: Fiber
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A

80. Q: What is the complex compounds of carbon, hydrogen & oxygen, which mainly supply building material for the body?
   A: Proteins
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A

81. Q: What is the compounds of carbon, hydrogen & oxygen, which mainly supply energy to the body?
   A: Carbohydrates
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A

82. Q: What is the term for the entire feed allowed to an animal during a 24 hour day whether all is given at one time or at different times?
   A: Ration
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 2 Category: A
83. Q: What is the term for a ration that contains all of the digestible nutrients that will properly nourish an animal for 24 hours?
   A: Balanced ration
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

84. Q: What is the term for a ration that furnishes just enough of each of the nutrients required to support an animal, which is doing no work & yielding no product, so that it will neither gain nor lose weight?
   A: Maintenance ration
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

85. Q: What is the sum of the digestible protein, digestible carbohydrates & digestible fat?
   A: TDN
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

86. Q: What is the term for that which is left in a feed sample after the water has been removed?
   A: Dry matter
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

87. Q: What is the term for the minerals that are needed in very small amounts for the normal functioning of the body?
   A: Trace minerals
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

88. Q: What do the initials, CHO stand for in regards to nutrients?
   A: Carbohydrates
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: A

89. Q: Which of the nutrients is the primary energy nutrient?
   A: Carbohydrates
   Ref: HS 33   Level: 2   Category: A
90. Q: Name 2 examples of simple carbohydrates.
   A: Sugars & starches
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

91. Q: Name a complex carbohydrate.
   A: Cellulose
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

92. Q: Which type of carbohydrates would most commonly be found in molasses, grains & lush young grasses?
   A: Simple carbohydrates
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

93. Q: Digested fats are very dense & provide how much more usable energy than carbohydrates?
   A: 2.25 times more
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

94. Q: What is the by-product feed produced from the outer layer of the wheat kernel?
   A: Wheat bran
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

95. Q: Which nutrients are required to give power to muscles, the brain & the digestive system?
   A: Energy nutrients (carbohydrates & fats)
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

96. Q: Excess fat that is eaten is stored as what?
   A: Fat
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 2  Category: A

97. Q: Dry matter is what is left in a feed sample after what has been removed?
   A: Water
   Ref: HS 32  Level: 2  Category: A
98. Q: What are the "building blocks" of proteins from which the bodies are built?
   A: Amino acids
   Ref: HS 33 Level: 2 Category: A

99. Q: What are the material that forms the protein in all body tissues?
   A: Amino acids
   Ref: HS 33 Level: 2 Category: A

100. Q: Proteins consist of long chains of what materials?
    A: Amino acids
    Ref: HS 33 Level: 2 Category: A

101. Q: When are proteins broken down into amino acids?
    A: During digestion
    Ref: HS 33 Level: 2 Category: A

102. Q: Without iron in the blood, what could not be carried to the body cells?
    A: Oxygen
    Ref: HS 36 Level: 2 Category: A

103. Q: What are considered to be the body's "building blocks"?
    A: Proteins
    Ref: HS 33 Level: 2 Category: A

104. Q: How are amino acids carried to the muscle, internal organs, bones, blood, skin & hair to be used to form body tissues?
    A: Carried by the blood
    Ref: HS 34 Level: 2 Category: A
105. Q: Beta carotene is converted in the body into which vitamin?
   A: Vitamin A
   Ref: HS 35  Level: 2  Category: A

106. Q: What is the term for minerals that are needed in larger amounts?
   A: Macro-minerals
   Ref: HS 35  Level: 2  Category: A

107. Q: What is the term for minerals that are needed in tiny amounts?
   A: Trace or micro-minerals
   Ref: HS 35  Level: 2  Category: A

108. Q: Name the vitamin that the horse gets from the sunlight or from sun cured hays & uses this vitamin for making strong bones.
   A: Vitamin D
   Ref: HS 35  Level: 2  Category: A

109. Q: What term describes the feed nutrients such as calcium, phosphorus, copper, sodium & iron?
   A: Minerals
   Ref: HS 35  Level: 2  Category: A

110. Q: There are two main forms of forages, one is dry forages such as hays & straw, what is the other form of green forage?
    A: Pastures
    Ref: HS 37  Level: 2  Category: A

111. Q: What is a common problem with hay that can cause breathing problems for the horse & makes the hay not taste very good?
    A: Too much dust in hay (or mold in hay)
    Ref: HS 38  Level: 2  Category: A
112. Q: In very cold weather, which will produce more body heat & keep the horse warmer -- feeding more grain, more hay or more salt?
   A: Hay
   Ref: HS 41  Level: 2  Category: A

113. Q: What is the normal body temperature of a normal healthy adult horse?
   A: 100 - 101.5 degrees
   Ref: HS 51  Level: 2  Category: A

114. Q: What is the normal pulse or heart rate for a normal healthy adult idle horse?
   A: 45 - 60 beats per minute
   Ref: HS 51  Level: 2  Category: A

115. Q: What is the normal breathing or respiration rate for a normal adult healthy idle horse?
   A: 8 - 15 breaths per minute
   Ref: HS 51  Level: 2  Category: A

116. Q: Which part of grasses can be used to determine its stage of maturity?
   A: Head of the grass
   Ref: HS 38  Level: 2  Category: A

117. Q: In referring to nutrients, what do the initials Ca stand for?
   A: Calcium
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 2  Category: A

118. Q: Dehydrated forages are made by processing lush-growing, highly nutritious forages through a heated dryer called what?
   A: Dehydrator
   Ref: HS 38  Level: 2  Category: A
Jr Horse Bowl

119. Q: Which type of forage is used mostly as vitamin & protein supplements, a high fiber content & are processed through a heated dryer?
   A: Dehydrated forages
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 2   Category: A

120. Q: Horses should be rotated to fresh pastures, how often?
   A: Every 2 weeks
   Ref: HS 39   Level: 2   Category: A

121. Q: Which grain is high in TDN but is low in protein, fiber, calcium & phosphorus?
   A: Corn
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 2   Category: A

122. Q: What health problem can be caused by feeding dusty hay?
   A: Heaves or respiratory problems
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 2   Category: A

123. Q: What should be suspected if you find dull, dark hay with dust & mold inside the bale of hay to be purchased?
   A: Hay was baled before it was dry enough
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 2   Category: A

124. Q: Name a dehydrated forage.
   A: Alfalfa leaf meal
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 2   Category: A

125. Q: Hay that is baled too wet may have fermentation within the bale, which sometimes can cause what serious problem within the hay loft?
   A: Fire from spontaneous combustion
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 2   Category: A
Jr Horse Bowl

126. Q: What is the general percentage of molasses that is added to commercially mixed grain rations?
   A: 5 - 15%
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 2 Category: A

127. Q: Excessive exposure to sunlight & air can decrease the content of which nutrient in hay?
   A: Carotene (Vitamin A)
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 2 Category: A

128. Q: Finely ground corn should not be fed alone, because it may increase the risk of what problem?
   A: Colic
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 2 Category: A

129. Q: What are 2 physical forms in which salt may be offered to horses for consumption?
   A: Block & loose
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 2 Category: A

130. Q: Allowing a hot horse to drink large quantities of water, may cause what problem?
    A: Founder (laminitis)
    Ref: HS 41 Level: 2 Category: A

131. Q: Name 2 ways milo can be fed to horses.
    A: Crushed or ground
    Ref: HS 40 Level: 2 Category: A

132. Q: Which part of legumes can be used to determine its stage of maturity?
    A: Bud or bloom
    Ref: HS 38 Level: 2 Category: A
133. Q: Why should you feed more hay in the winter than grain if grain has a higher energy content?  
A: Fermentative digestion of hay produces more body heat & keeps horse warmer  
Ref: HS 41 Level: 2 Category: A

134. Q: It is a good idea to feed what prior to placing horses in good pasture for the first time in the spring?  
A: Hay before turning them into the pasture  
Ref: HS 39 Level: 2 Category: A

135. Q: In winter a horse should not be forced to eat snow to meet its water needs. How much snow would have to be eaten to equal one quart of water?  
A: 12 quarts of snow  
Ref: HS 41 Level: 2 Category: A

136. Q: When classifying feeds, into which category do grains, energy-rich supplements, by-product feeds, vitamin & mineral supplements fall?  
A: Concentrates  
Ref: HS 37 Level: 2 Category: A

137. Q: When classifying feeds, into which category do pastures & hays fall?  
A: Forages  
Ref: HS 37 Level: 2 Category: A

138. Q: Which of the 2 main forms of forages has a higher dry matter content?  
A: Dry forages  
Ref: HS 37 Level: 2 Category: A

139. Q: Corn, oats, by-product feeds & supplemental vitamins, minerals or protein would be classified in which of the 3 main types of feeds?  
A: Concentrates  
Ref: HS 37 Level: 2 Category: A
Jr Horse Bowl

140. Q: Grass & legume hays, straw & pastures would be classified into which of the 3 main types of feeds?
   A: Forages
   Ref: HS 37   Level: 2   Category: A

141. Q: Dicalcium phosphate is a good source of which 2 minerals?
   A: Calcium & phosphorus
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 2   Category: A

142. Q: A horse weight tape can be used to estimate the weight of a horse by measuring where on the horse?
   A: Around the heart girth
   Ref: HS 43   Level: 2   Category: A

143. Q: An excess of which mineral can interfere with the complete utilization of phosphorus in a ration?
   A: Calcium
   Ref: HS 42   Level: 2   Category: A

144. Q: What is the term for the "hard to digest" carbohydrates in grasses?
   A: Cellulose
   Ref: HS 33   Level: 2   Category: A

145. Q: What is the component that minerals have that vitamins lack?
   A: Carbon
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 2   Category: A

146. Q: Fats are higher in the percentage of which 2 elements than carbohydrates?
   A: Carbon & hydrogen
   Ref: HS 33   Level: 2   Category: A
147. Q: Hay that is pale yellow or of a brownish color, is likely to have what happened to it prior to baling?
   A: Rained on or baled before it was dry
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 2 Category: A

148. Q: Hay stored indoors for one to two years will lose about what percentage of its nutrient content?
   A: 15 - 20%
   Ref: AYHC 750-9 Level: 3 Category: a

149. Q: Dehydrated forages are made by processing lush-growing, highly nutritious forages through a heated dryer called what?
   A: Dehydrator
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

150. Q: Excessive exposure to sunlight & air can decrease the content of which nutrient in hay?
   A: Carotene (Vitamin A)
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

151. Q: What is general term for a feed component that aids in the support of life?
   A: Nutrient
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 3 Category: A

152. Q: What is the term for the amount of a nutrient found in feed?
   A: Crude or total nutrient
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 3 Category: A

153. Q: What is the term for the part of each nutrient which is digested, taken into the body & used?
   A: Digestible nutrient
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 3 Category: A
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q#</th>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>What is the term for the part of the total or crude protein of a feed that can be used by the animal?</td>
<td>Digestive protein</td>
<td>HS 32</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>What is the plant pigment that is the precursor of vitamin A?</td>
<td>Carotene</td>
<td>HS 33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Simple carbohydrates are digested by enzymes in what part of the digestive system?</td>
<td>Small intestines</td>
<td>HS 33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>What type of carbohydrates would most commonly be found in roughages, mature pastures &amp; hay?</td>
<td>Complex carbohydrates</td>
<td>HS 33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>Most cellulose is digested in what part of the digestive system?</td>
<td>Large intestine &amp; cecum</td>
<td>HS 33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Fats &amp; oils are chemically alike except for what physical characteristic?</td>
<td>Fats are solid at body temperature &amp; oils are liquid</td>
<td>HS 33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Name one other function of fat other than to provide energy.</td>
<td>Aid in absorption of fat soluble vitamins</td>
<td>HS 33</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
161. Q: What is the term for the part of the ration that is a concentrated form of one or more of the essential nutrients?  
A: Supplement  
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

162. Q: What is a feed stuff produced as a secondary product in the manufacturing of another feed, usually a grain?  
A: By-product feed  
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

163. Q: Excess carbohydrates eaten are stored as what 2 sources?  
A: Muscle glycogen or fat  
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

164. Q: Name the 3 main types of feeds.  
A: Forages, mixed feeds & concentrates  
Ref: HS 37  Level: 3  Category: A

165. Q: Hay & grain contain approximately how much water?  
A: 10%  
Ref: HS 32  Level: 3  Category: A

166. Q: What is the term for the feed supplied to a mature idle horse that will cause neither a weight gain or weight loss?  
A: Maintenance ration  
Ref: HS 32  Level: 3  Category: A

167. Q: Simple carbohydrates are digested in the small intestine by what?  
A: Enzymes  
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A
168. Q: Complex carbohydrates are digested in the large intestine & cecum by what?
A: Bacteria
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

169. Q: Amino acids can be made up of what 5 elements?
A: Carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen & sometimes sulfur, phosphorus or iron
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

170. Q: How many different amino acids are found in the horse's diet?
A: 23
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

171. Q: How many essential amino acids are in the horse's diet?
A: 10
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

172. Q: How many non-essential amino acids are in the horse's diet?
A: 13
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

173. Q: Which of the essential amino acids is the most important to the horse?
A: Lysine
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

174. Q: Lysine is the most important essential amino acid to the horse, which is the second most important?
A: Threonine
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

175. Q: The type & arrangement of what, within a protein determines the quality of the protein?
A: Amino acids
Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A
176. Q: What type of amino acids can be built within the horse's body by breaking down & reconstructing the essential amino acids?
   A: Non-essential amino acids
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

177. Q: Proteins are considered higher in quality when they contain more of what?
   A: Essential amino acids
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

178. Q: Name the chemical elements that make up proteins.
   A: Carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, sometime sulfur, phosphorus & iron
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: A

179. Q: Why are there different levels of protein in grain mixtures?
   A: Protein levels in grain should compliment protein levels in the forages. Pastures/hays with lots of legumes require less protein in grain mix. Mature grasses have lower protein level & require more protein in the grain. Growing foals need more protein
   Ref: HS 34  Level: 3  Category: A

180. Q: Which type of nutrient is most important to increase in the diet of the horse that is increasing the amount of work it is performing?
   A: Carbohydrates & fats (energy nutrients)
   Ref: HS 34  Level: 3  Category: A

181. Q: Name 3 different body tissues that use protein from the diet.
   A: Muscle, skin, hair, bones, internal organs, blood, hooves
   Ref: HS 34  Level: 3  Category: A

182. Q: What are the 2 main types of vitamins?
   A: Fat-soluble & water soluble
   Ref: HS 34  Level: 3  Category: A
183. Q: Name the 4 fat soluble vitamins.
A: A, D, E & K

Ref: HS 34 Level: 3 Category: A

184. Q: Which vitamins are considered to be water soluble vitamins?
A: Vitamin C & B-complex

Ref: HS 34 Level: 3 Category: A

185. Q: In what 2 parts of the body, are fat soluble vitamins stored?
A: Fat cells & liver

Ref: HS 34 Level: 3 Category: A

186. Q: Which type of vitamins are not stored in the body & excreted with water?
A: Water soluble vitamins

Ref: HS 34 Level: 3 Category: A

187. Q: Which 2 vitamins are essential in the diet, because they can not be manufactured in the horse's body?
A: Vitamins A & E

Ref: HS 34 Level: 3 Category: A

188. Q: Name 2 vitamins that are produced by metabolic reactions inside the horse's body.
A: Vitamins C & D, niacin

Ref: HS 34 Level: 3 Category: A

189. Q: Name 2 vitamins that are produced by bacteria in the horse's cecum & large colon?
A: All of the B vitamins & vitamin K

Ref: HS 35 Level: 3 Category: A
190. Q: All of the B vitamins & Vitamin K are produced by bacteria that live in what 2 parts of the horse?
   A: Cecum & large colon
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

191. Q: Which vitamin is responsible for eye function, bone development & proper formation of cells?
   A: Vitamin A
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

192. Q: Which vitamin is responsible for bone formation, proper absorption & body used of calcium & phosphorus?
   A: Vitamin D
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

193. Q: Which vitamin enhances immunity?
   A: Vitamin E
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

194. Q: Which vitamin aids in blood clotting?
   A: Vitamin K
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

195. Q: Which vitamin is lost as hay ages for longer than one year?
   A: Vitamin A
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

196. Q: What is another name for ascorbic acid?
   A: Vitamin C
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A
197. Q: Which 2 vitamins works to protect the body & all cells from oxidation?
   A: Vitamin E & C
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

198. Q: What is the term for the burning of a substance to produce energy within the body?
   A: Oxidation
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

199. Q: Which vitamin can be produced by the horse's liver or kidneys?
   A: Vitamin C
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

200. Q: What is the general term for thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, pyridoxine, pantothenic acid, biotin, choline, folic acid & cobalamin?
   A: B-complex vitamins
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

201. Q: Name the vitamin that man's body can not manufacture but a horse can produce it in it's liver & kidneys?
   A: Vitamin C (ascorbic acid)
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

202. Q: What part of the horse produces vitamin D when exposed to sunlight?
   A: Skin
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A

203. Q: What is a good source of vitamin A for a horse?
   A: Fresh pastures & hay
   Ref: HS 35   Level: 3   Category: A
204. Q: What are 2 good sources of vitamin D for horses?
A: Sun-cured forages & sunlight
Ref: HS 35  Level: 3  Category: A

205. Q: What is a good source of vitamin E for horses?
A: Fresh green forages (some in hay & grains)
Ref: HS 35  Level: 3  Category: A

206. Q: Name 2 good sources of vitamin K for horses?
A: Pastures & hays (some is produce by bacteria that lives in cecum & large colon)
Ref: HS 35  Level: 3  Category: A

207. Q: What are the 2 main types of minerals?
A: Macro-minerals & trace or micro-minerals
Ref: HS 35  Level: 3  Category: A

208. Q: What are the 5 main types of feed nutrients needed by a horse?
A: Water, energy (carbohydrates & fats), protein, vitamins, minerals
Ref: HS 32  Level: 3  Category: A

209. Q: What does the initials, TDN stand for when talking about feed?
A: Total digestible nutrients
Ref: HS 32  Level: 3  Category: A

210. Q: Name 3 vitamins needed in the horse's diet to keep the horse healthy.
A: Vitamins A, B, C, D, E & K
Ref: HS 34-35  Level: 3  Category: A

211. Q: Name 3 of the most important energy-rich grains fed to horses.
A: Corn, oats, barley & milo
Ref: HS 39  Level: 3  Category: A
212. Q: Which 2 minerals are essential to bone formation, bone maintenance & strength of the skeletal system?
   A: Calcium & phosphorus
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

213. Q: In addition to bone formation & maintenance, which mineral is also necessary for proper muscle contraction & relaxation?
   A: Calcium
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

214. Q: In addition to bone formation & maintenance, which mineral is also involved in the transfer of energy throughout the body?
   A: Phosphorus
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

215. Q: Which mineral is a component of bones & teeth & plays an important role in muscle contraction & metabolism of nutrients?
   A: Magnesium
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

216. Q: Which mineral is required for the productions of some amino acids & vitamins?
   A: Sulfur
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

217. Q: Which mineral is a component of insulin?
   A: Sulfur
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

218. Q: Which hormone is needed to regulate blood sugar concentration?
   A: Insulin
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A
219. Q: Which mineral is required for regulation of osmotic pressure of the cells?
    A: Sodium
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

220. Q: Which mineral is required for digestion in the stomach as hydrochloric acid?
    A: Chloride
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

221. Q: Which mineral helps keep bone & blood vessel elastic & plays a role in the production of melanin?
    A: Copper
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

222. Q: Which mineral helps bone growth & is involved with protein & carbohydrate utilization?
    A: Zinc
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

223. Q: Which mineral is required for the hemoglobin molecule that carries oxygen in the blood?
    A: Iron
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

224. Q: Which mineral is needed for carbohydrate & fat metabolism & helps to build cartilage?
    A: Manganese
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A

225. Q: Which mineral is needed for production of hormones in the thyroid gland?
    A: Iodine
    Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: A
226. Q: Which mineral works with vitamin E to protect the body tissue & maintains muscle coordination?
A: Selenium
Ref: HS 36 Level: 3 Category: A

227. Q: What mineral is needed for the production of cobalamine, a B-complex vitamin?
A: Cobalt
Ref: HS 36 Level: 3 Category: A

228. Q: What is cobalamine?
A: A B-complex vitamin
Ref: HS 36 Level: 3 Category: A

229. Q: If feeding a protein supplement is high in energy value, why not always add it to a ration?
A: It is useless if protein requirements are complete in balanced rations, it is expensive & can cause digestive upsets
Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

230. Q: Spring pastures can be quite laxative, which type of pastures tend to be the most laxative?
A: Legume pastures
Ref: HS 39 Level: 3 Category: A

231. Q: What are 2 different kinds of salt used for horses?
A: White salt & trace mineral salt
Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

232. Q: What do the initials, TDN stand for?
A: Total digestible nutrients
Ref: HS 39 Level: 3 Category: A
233. Q: Name 4 by-product feeds from the grain milling industry commonly used in horse feeds.
   A: Wheat bran, rice bran, wheat middlings, rye middlings
   Ref: HS 39 Level: 3 Category: A

234. Q: Oats nutritional value varies considerably due to the proportions of what 2 parts of the grain?
   A: Fibrous hull to nutritious inner kernel of grain
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

235. Q: Before purchasing hay, it is a good idea to do what simple test of quality?
   A: Open several bales & examine them for quality
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

236. Q: Name 3 nutrients that are found in higher levels in legumes than grasses.
   A: Protein, energy, calcium, phosphorus
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

237. Q: What is the term for a colorized salt with small amounts of minerals?
   A: Trace mineral salt
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

238. Q: Because it is sticky, sweet & smells good, this is added to a grain ration to increase the appetite of the horse, what is it?
   A: Molasses
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

239. Q: Name 2 ways barley can be fed to horses.
   A: Rolled or ground
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A
240. Q: Since barley can cause colic if fed alone, it should be mixed with at least what percent of oats?
   A: At least 25% oats
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

241. Q: Other than a source of nutrition, what is another use of a pasture?
   A: Exercise
   Ref: HS 39  Level: 3  Category: A

242. Q: Of the following which 2 will have the highest percentage of TDN: grains, grasses, hays, protein supplements?
   A: Grains & protein supplements
   Ref: HS 39  Level: 3  Category: A

243. Q: What is the safest & easiest grain to feed?
   A: Oats
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

244. Q: What grain is higher in protein & fiber but lower in energy than corn?
   A: Oats
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

245. Q: Name 4 commonly used mineral supplements added to horse feed.
   A: Salt, iodized salt, ground limestone, steamed bone meal, dicalcium phosphate
   Ref: HS 39  Level: 3  Category: A

246. Q: Of the 4 most commonly used protein supplements, which one is the lowest in protein & usually is not the most economical source of protein?
   A: Linseed meal
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A
247. Q: Name 2 problems that can be caused by heavy rain on nearly cured mowed hay.
   A: Loss of carotene (vitamin A), carbohydrates & protein
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

248. Q: Why should salt be available to horse at all times, especially in the summer?
   A: They lose significant amounts of salt in sweat, which may not be replaced by the grain portion of the ration alone
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

249. Q: What is the term for the number of horses that can be properly grazed on a plot of land?
   A: Carrying capacity
   Ref: HS 39 Level: 3 Category: A

250. Q: Which hays tend to be the most dusty?
   A: Pure legumes
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

251. Q: From what 2 sources is molasses derived?
   A: Sugar cane & sugar beets
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

252. Q: Name 3 ways oats can be fed to horses.
   A: Whole, rolled, crimped
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

253. Q: What term describes a processed mixture of grain & forage, or may consist of only a grain or forage in a ground form of a pellet?
   A: Pelleted feed
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A
254. Q: Why is loose salt a better form in which to offer to horses compared to block salt?  
A: Horses tend not to be big lickers & may not lick enough off block to meet their needs  
Ref: HS 41  Level: 3  Category: A

255. Q: What is usually the most expensive feed grain in terms of cost per unit of nutrients?  
A: Oats  
Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

256. Q: A lack of smell indicates what in hay?  
A: Overly matured, bleaching, leaching or old hay  
Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A

257. Q: Name 3 legumes used as hays for horses.  
A: Alfalfa, lespedeza, clovers  
Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A

258. Q: What does a stale, musty unpleasant odor indicate in a hay?  
A: Excessive fermentation has occurred  
Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A

259. Q: Name 3 ways corn can be fed to horses.  
A: Ear corn, shelled corn, cracked corn  
Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

260. Q: Name 3 problems that can be determined by the smell of hay.  
A: Old hay, excessive fermentation, overly mature hay, bleaching, leaching, mold present, dust present  
Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A
261. Q: Because beet pulp is a highly digestible fiber source, it is used to add extra fiber & energy to a ration containing poor quality hay or if a horse has what 2 types of problems?
   A: Difficulty chewing long stemmed forage or respiratory problems
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 3   Category: A

262. Q: Name 5 ways forages change as they get older as related to the nutritional value.
   A: Less leafy, more stemmy, more fibrous, less digestible, mineral & vitamin levels decrease
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 3   Category: A

263. Q: Name 4 problems that can be associated with imbalances in vitamins & minerals in a horse feed.
   A: Muscle disorders, bone problems, hormone imbalances, poor hair coat, eye problems, decreased immune functions
   Ref: HS 41   Level: 3   Category: A

264. Q: Which vitamin is lost as a hay ages?
   A: Vitamin A
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 3   Category: A

265. Q: Name 2 good sources of calcium & phosphorus.
   A: Steamed bone meal & dicalcium phosphate
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 3   Category: A

266. Q: What is an easy method of reducing dust in a hay before feeding it to horses?
   A: Sprinkle it with water or mixture of water & molasses
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 3   Category: A

267. Q: What is the sorghum grain used as a horse feed?
   A: Milo
   Ref: HS 39   Level: 3   Category: A
268. Q: Unless you are an experienced nutritionist, it is easiest & perhaps best to feed what type of feed?
   A: Mixed feeds
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

269. Q: What is the most commonly used protein supplement for horse feed rations?
   A: Soybean meal
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

270. Q: Adding ground limestone to a ration will increase the level of which mineral?
   A: Calcium
   Ref: HS 40 Level: 3 Category: A

271. Q: If a balanced grain ration with adequate pasture &/or hay is being fed, how much vitamin & mineral supplements are required?
   A: None
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

272. Q: Besides the amount of snow that must be eaten to fulfill the water needs in the winter, what is another concern about using snow as the only source of water?
   A: Tremendous amount of energy is used to change snow to water within the body & this can affect the horse's condition & maintenance requirements
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

273. Q: Name 4 factors that can affect the nutritional value of a pasture.
   A: Soil fertility, soil type, moisture, temperature
   Ref: HS 39 Level: 3 Category: A

274. Q: Because of the higher level of calcium found in legumes, a supplement of what may be needed?
   A: Phosphorus
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A
275. Q: Which important factor can be determined by examining the bud or bloom of legumes?
   A: Stage of maturity  
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 3   Category: A

276. Q: Always feed grain concentrates by what unit of measure?
   A: Weight  
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 3   Category: A

277. Q: What is the term for a commercially balanced coarse, tasty mixture of grain, a protein source, vitamins & lots of molasses?
   A: Sweet feed  
   Ref: HS 41   Level: 3   Category: A

278. Q: Name 2 reasons why you should rotate your pastures.
   A: Reduce internal parasite infestation & increase productivity of pastures  
   Ref: HS 39   Level: 3   Category: A

279. Q: What are the 4 energy-rich grains commonly used in horse feeds?
   A: Corn, oats, barley & milo  
   Ref: HS 39   Level: 3   Category: A

280. Q: Of the different types of the grass hays, which type of grass hay is lowest in protein?
   A: Prairie grass  
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 3   Category: A

281. Q: Name 4 protein supplements that are commonly used for horses.
   A: Soybean meal, linseed meal, cottonseed meal, peanut meal  
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 3   Category: A

282. Q: Name 5 factors that help select a good quality hay.
   A: Stage of maturity, species of hay, leafiness, color, smell, lack of dust & mold, nutrient value  
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 3   Category: A
283. Q: Name 2 grains that are usually ground rather than used whole in a horse feed.
   A: Barley & milo
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

284. Q: Name the 2 by-product feeds that are good sources of thiamine & niacin and also supply fair amount of protein & energy.
   A: Wheat bran & rice bran
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A

285. Q: Which type of hay is most likely to have a calcium to phosphorus ratio imbalance?
   A: Legumes
   Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A

286. Q: Name 5 grass hays commonly used for horses.
   A: Timothy, orchard grass, brome, bermuda, native western mountain, prairie grass
   Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A

287. Q: Of the following which 2 will have the higher content of moisture: grains, protein supplements, silages, hays or pastures?
   A: Silages & pastures
   Ref: HS 39  Level: 3  Category: A

288. Q: Name 2 problems that dust in hay can cause.
   A: Makes hay unpalatable (not taste good) & can cause heaves & other respiratory problems
   Ref: HS 38  Level: 3  Category: A

289. Q: What is used in grain mixture as a concentrated appetizer & dust settler?
   A: Molasses
   Ref: HS 40  Level: 3  Category: A
290. Q: What is usually added to mixed feeds to increase palatability?
   A: Molasses
   Ref: HS 41 Level: 3 Category: A

291. Q: What are the 3 main types of feeds?
   A: Forages, concentrates, mixed feeds
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A

292. Q: What are the 2 main forms of forages?
   A: Dry forages & pastures
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A

293. Q: When classifying feeds, into which category do cereal grains, combined with protein source, balanced with vitamins & minerals & possibly added molasses fall?
   A: Mixed feeds
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A

294. Q: Which of the 2 main forms of forages has a higher water content?
   A: Pastures
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A

295. Q: Name 2 things that are found in higher quantities in grasses than in legumes.
   A: Fiber & dry matter
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A

296. Q: Name 4 factors to consider when selecting a horse feed.
   A: Suitability of feed, availability, cost, nutrient content, quality, convenience, function of the horse, experience of horse owner
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A
297. Q: Commerically prepared sweet feeds & complete pelleted feeds would fall into which of the 3 main types of feeds?
   A: Mixed feeds
   Ref: HS 37   Level: 3   Category: A

298. Q: Soil fertility, soil type & climate influence what 2 important qualities in good hay?
   A: Productivity & nutrient content
   Ref: HS 37   Level: 3   Category: A

299. Q: Most commercially prepared feed will fall into which of the 3 main types of feeds?
   A: Mixed feeds
   Ref: HS 41   Level: 3   Category: A

300. Q: Which type of concentrate is somewhat laxative & bulky & usually contain about 65 percent of TDN?
   A: Brans
   Ref: HS 39   Level: 3   Category: A

301. Q: What is the more common term for sodium chloride?
   A: Salt
   Ref: HS 37   Level: 3   Category: A

302. Q: Name the only nutrient of any significance that is obtained by adding molasses to a feed.
   A: Energy
   Ref: HS 37   Level: 3   Category: A

303. Q: Since molasses offers very little in nutritional value, why is it added to horse feeds?
   A: Settles dust & makes it taste better
   Ref: HS 40   Level: 3   Category: A
304. Q: Name 3 important factors about your horse to consider when balancing a ration.
   A: Age, weight, type of work horse is performing
   Ref: HS 37 Level: 3 Category: A

305. Q: Generally speaking, which type of horse will require the least amount of feed, digestible protein, TDN, calcium, phosphorus & vitamin A content in a ration?
   A: Mature, idle horse doing less that 1 hour of riding daily
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A

306. Q: Generally speaking, which type of horse will require the most amount of feed, digestible protein, TDN, phosphorus & vitamin A content in a ration?
   A: Lactating mare
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A

307. Q: Approximately how many pounds of feed are necessary for a 400 pound weanling?
   A: 11 - 12 pounds daily
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A

308. Q: Approximately how many pounds of feed are necessary for a 600 - 700 pound yearling?
   A: 13 - 14 pounds daily
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A

309. Q: Approximately how many pounds of feed are necessary for a 1,000 pound mature idle horse?
   A: 16 - 17 pounds daily
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A

310. Q: Approximately how many pounds of feed are necessary for a 1,000 pound lactating mare?
    A: 28 - 30 pounds daily
    Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A
311. Q: Approximately how many pounds of feed are necessary for a 1,000 pound breeding stallion doing moderate breeding?
   A: 20 - 22 pounds daily
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: A

312. Q: What is the best way to determine the actual weight of a horse?
   A: Use a scale
   Ref: HS 42 Level: 3 Category: A

313. Q: The nutrient composition of a feed, the quantities of nutrients in feeds being fed, daily nutrient requirements, age, weight & type of work performed by the horse are all used to calculate what?
   A: Balance feed ration for the horse
   Ref: HS 44 Level: 3 Category: A

314. Q: Name 3 things that happen to hay that has started to ferment.
   A: Energy value is lost, hay becomes dusty, moldy & has a dark, dull color, heating occurs & can start a fire
   Ref: HS 38 Level: 3 Category: A

315. Q: Name 4 factors that can cause the requirements of nutrients to change.
   A: Age, size, health, environment (heat, cold, humidity), activity (maintenance, performance, reproduction, growth, lactation)
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 5 Category: A

316. Q: Name 5 factors that will affect the water needs of the horse.
   A: Age, health, size, activity (maintenance, gestation, lactation, work), type of feed eaten, environment
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 5 Category: A

317. Q: Name 2 activities that would cause the greatest increase in the water needs of a horse.
   A: Lactation & moderate to heavy work
   Ref: HS 32 Level: 5 Category: A
318. Q: Name 4 important functions of water as a nutrient.
A: Regulates body temperature, necessary of life & shape of all cells, transports nutrients to & wastes away from cells, lubricates & protects body, necessary part of all body fluids
Ref: HS 32 Level: 5 Category: A

319. Q: Name 5 of the essential amino acids needed by the horse.
A: Lysine, threonine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, histidine, arginine, tryptophan, methionine, phenylalanine
Ref: HS 33 Level: 5 Category: A

320. Q: Name 8 of the essential amino acids needed by the horse.
A: Lysine, threonine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, histidine, arginine, tryptophan, methionine, phenylalanine
Ref: HS 33 Level: 5 Category: A

321. Q: How is excess consumed protein used by the body?
A: Nitrogen is removed from the amino acids & excreted in the urine. Carbon, hydrogen & oxygen remaining from the amino acid is used for energy like carbohydrates.
Ref: HS 34 Level: 5 Category: A

322. Q: Name 4 B-complex vitamins.
A: Thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, pyridoxine, pantothenic acid, biotin, choline, folic acid, cobalamin
Ref: HS 35 Level: 5 Category: A

323. Q: Name 4 macro minerals.
A: Calcium, phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, sulfur, sodium, chloride
Ref: HS 35 Level: 5 Category: A

324. Q: Name 4 trace or micro-minerals.
A: Copper, zinc, iron, manganese, iodine, selenium, cobalt
Ref: HS 35 Level: 5 Category: A
325. Q: Name 3 micro-minerals & 3 macro-minerals.
A: Micro--copper, zinc, iodine, manganese, iron, selenium, cobalt  Macro--calcium, phosphorus, sodium, chloride, potassium, magnesium, sulfur
Ref: HS 35  Level: 5  Category: A

326. Q: Name 3 things that will increase the water needs of a horse.
A: Growth, lactation, work
Ref: HS 41  Level: 5  Category: A

327. Q: Name 4 factors that affect the leafiness of a hay.
A: Kind & species of forage, stage of maturity when cut, weather conditions while growing & while curing, curing procedures
Ref: HS 38  Level: 5  Category: A

328. Q: Name 3 major factors to used to evaluate the potential of land selected for a pasture.
A: Carry capacity (number of horses that can properly be grazed), potential nutritional value, present condition (renovate, reestablish or left alone)
Ref: HS 39  Level: 5  Category: A

329. Q: Name 4 general ingredients that may be found in commerically mixed feeds.
A: Cereal grains for energy, protein source, correctly balanced vitamins & minerals, molasses to increase palatability
Ref: HS 41  Level: 5  Category: A

330. Q: Name 3 times when a protein supplement may be necessary.
A: Forages being fed are of poor quality, pregnant or lactating mare, growing young stock require extra protein to balance ration
Ref: HS 40  Level: 5  Category: A

331. Q: Name 6 important factors used to determine a balanced ration for a horse.
A: Age, weight & type of work performed, nutrient composition of feed, amount of nutrients in feed being fed, daily nutrient requirements for horse, any ration deficiencies or supplements needed
Ref: HS 44  Level: 5  Category: A
332. Q: What are 5 important considerations you should make when selecting a horse feed?
   A: Cost, quality, suitability, availability, convenience
   Ref: HS 37   Level: 5   Category: A

333. Q: What are 4 good qualities of good hay?
   A: Leafiness, bright green color, aromatic & pleasant odor, no dust or mold, fine stems
   Ref: HS 38   Level: 5   Category: A

334. Q: What is the term for a mare that is not pregnant but was bred in the previous or current season?
   A: Barren mare
   Ref: AYHC 940-1   Level: 1   Category: b

335. Q: What is the term for a mare that is nursing a foal?
   A: Wet mare
   Ref: AYHC 940-1   Level: 1   Category: b

336. Q: What is the recommended age to wean foals?
   A: 4 - 6 months
   Ref: AYHC   Level: 1   Category: b

337. Q: What term describes a mare that is not pregnant & was not bred in the previous or current season?
   A: Open mare
   Ref: AYHC 940-1   Level: 1   Category: b

338. Q: What term describe a mare that has never been bred?
   A: Maiden mare
   Ref: AYHC 940-1   Level: 1   Category: b
Jr Horse Bowl

339. Q: At what age does the mare's reproductive abilities start to decrease?
   A: After 16 years
   Ref: AYHC 940-1 Level: 1 Category: b

340. Q: How long does estrus period usually last in a mares?
   A: 5 - 7 days
   Ref: AYHC 910-5 Level: 1 Category: b

341. Q: What is a weanling?
   A: Young horse of either sex that has just been taken away from its mother usually six months up to one year
   Ref: CHA L2 5 Level: 1 Category: B

342. Q: What is the female parent of a horse?
   A: Dam
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 1 Category: B

343. Q: How many testicles does the stallion have?
   A: Two
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 1 Category: B

344. Q: What is a colt or filly under one year old?
   A: Foal
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 1 Category: B

345. Q: What is a filly?
   A: Female foal up to 3 years old
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 1 Category: B

346. Q: What is an altered or castrated horse called?
   A: Gelding
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 1 Category: B
347. Q: What is the primary sex organ of the mare?
   A: Ovary
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 1   Category: B

348. Q: What is the primary sex organ of the stallion?
   A: Testicles
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 1   Category: B

349. Q: What is the most easily recognized phase of the estrous cycle?
   A: Estrus
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 1   Category: B

350. Q: What is the scientific name for the womb?
   A: Uterus
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 1   Category: B

351. Q: How many sperm does it take to fertilize a single egg?
   A: One
   Ref: HS 19   Level: 1   Category: B

352. Q: Name the 2 specialized sex cells the join to start the development of a foal.
   A: Ovum & sperm
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 1   Category: B

353. Q: The 2 basic types of gene actions are quantitative & qualitative, which is most common?
   A: Most traits in horses are influenced by quantitative gene actions
   Ref: AYHC 1020-3   Level: 2   Category: b

354. Q: What is the term for characteristics that ultimately result in death?
   A: Delayed lethals
   Ref: AYHC 1060-4   Level: 2   Category: b
355. Q: What is the study of hormones & their effects?
   A: Endocrinology
   Ref: AYHC 910 Level: 2 Category: b

356. Q: What is the term for characteristics that predispose an animal to disease conditions because of environmental factors, but do not in themselves cause disease?
   A: Partial lethal
   Ref: AYHC 1060-4 Level: 2 Category: b

357. Q: What is the external opening to the mare's reproductive canal?
   A: Vulva
   Ref: AYHC 910-1 Level: 2 Category: b

358. Q: What is a major site for bacterial invasion into the newborn foal's body that should be treated with an iodine solution to prevent infection?
   A: Navel stump
   Ref: AYHC 950-1 Level: 2 Category: b

359. Q: What is the more common term for the rupture of the chorio-allantoic membrane during pregnancy?
   A: Breaking of the water bag
   Ref: AYHC 940-4 Level: 2 Category: b

360. Q: What is the primary function of the scrotum?
   A: Temperature regulation of the testes
   Ref: AYHC 920-4 Level: 2 Category: b

361. Q: What are the 3 most genetically common colors of horses?
   A: Bay, black & chestnut
   Ref: AYHC 1040-1 Level: 2 Category: b
362. Q: What is a synthetic progestin compound that does not interact with the mare's natural progesterone & is used to regulate estrus early in the breeding season?
   A: Regumate
   Ref: AYHC 930-4 Level: 2 Category: b

363. Q: At what time do most mares foal?
   A: Between 7 PM & 7 am
   Ref: AYHC 940-4 Level: 2 Category: b

364. Q: What type of genetic action is when many genes have an effect on the same trait & they are added together to produce that trait in a horse such as speed?
   A: Quantitative gene action
   Ref: AYHC 1020-2 Level: 2 Category: b

365. Q: What type of genetic action is when a particular trait is influenced by a single pair of genes or maybe 2 or 3 pairs of genes such as the dilution of bay to buckskin?
   A: Qualitative gene action
   Ref: AYHC 1020-2 Level: 2 Category: b

366. Q: What is the 6 - 8 inch long muscular mucous membrane-lined tube which communicates the vestibule of the vulva to the cervix?
   A: Vagina
   Ref: AYHC 910-1 Level: 2 Category: b

367. Q: Why would you put a stallion under artificial light?
   A: Increase testicular activity
   Ref: AYHC 920-3 Level: 2 Category: b

368. Q: Which 2 hormones stimulate the gonads?
   A: FSH & LH
   Ref: AYHC 910 Level: 2 Category: b
369. Q: What is the term for a condition that results in embryonic death?
   A: True lethal
   Ref: AYHC 1060-4   Level: 2   Category: b

370. Q: Horses have 33 different chromosome strings, the X & Y chromosomes are called sex chromosomes, what are the other ones called?
   A: Autosomes
   Ref: AYHC 1060-1   Level: 2   Category: b

371. Q: Where is the site of spermatogenesis & production of testosterone?
   A: Testes
   Ref: AYHC 920-1   Level: 2   Category: b

372. Q: Why don't females suffer from X-linked hereditary diseases?
   A: Females have to be homozygous for trait to suffer from it & would have to receive abnormal gene from both parents. Most affected males do not live to reproductive age & therefore do not sire foals
   Ref: AYHC 1060-3   Level: 2   Category: b

373. Q: Which pinto pattern is associated with the lethal white foal syndrome?
   A: Overo
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3   Level: 2   Category: b

374. Q: What is the name of the hormone that signals the start of the reproductive season?
   A: Gonadotropic releasing hormone
   Ref: AYHC 910-5   Level: 2   Category: b

375. Q: What types of chromosomes are the X & Y chromosomes?
   A: Sex chromosomes
   Ref: AYHC 1060-1   Level: 2   Category: b
376. Q: Fetal development is greatest during the third trimester but most of the body weight gained during pregnancy occurs when?
   A: Second trimester
   Ref: AYHC 940-2   Level: 2   Category: b

377. Q: Which gene is responsible for mottled, varnish roan, blanket with spots, blankets, frost, leopard & a few leopard spots in horses?
   A: Leopard gene, Lp
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3   Level: 2   Category: b

378. Q: What is the length of the gestation period for the American Miniature Horse?
   A: 11 months
   Ref: AYHC 154-2   Level: 2   Category: b

379. Q: What happens to the offspring of roans & white horses whose genetic pattern is homozygous?
   A: They die in early fetal development
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3   Level: 2   Category: b

380. Q: What is the average length of the mare's estrous cycle?
   A: 4.5 - 7.5 days
   Ref: AYHC 910-5   Level: 2   Category: b

381. Q: Blood type is an example of which gene action?
   A: Co-dominance
   Ref: AYHC 1020-2   Level: 2   Category: b

382. Q: What is the name of the enlarged pre-ovulatory follicle?
   A: Graafian follicle
   Ref: AYHC 910-4   Level: 2   Category: b
383. Q: What is the main body of the penis called?
   A: Shaft
   Ref: AYHC 920-5   Level: 2   Category: b

384. Q: What is the simplest method of bringing a mare into estrus prior to the natural breeding season?
   A: Artificial lighting
   Ref: AYHC 930-3   Level: 2   Category: b

385. Q: Most traits in horses are influenced by what type of gene action?
   A: Quantitative
   Ref: AYHC 1020-3   Level: 2   Category: b

386. Q: Name the 2 types of genetic hernias.
   A: Umbilical & inguinal
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5   Level: 2   Category: b

387. Q: What are the gonads?
   A: Ovaries & testicles
   Ref: AYHC 910   Level: 2   Category: b

388. Q: What hormone causes receptive behavior patterns observed in mares during heat & acts to prepare the uterus for receiving the embryo?
   A: Estrogen
   Ref: AYHC 910-6   Level: 2   Category: b

389. Q: The genetic material is located within what cell structure?
   A: Nucleus
   Ref: AYHC 1020-1   Level: 2   Category: b
390. Q: What is the ability to pass on characteristics & qualities to offspring?
   A: Prepotency of genes
   Ref: AYHC 151-1 Level: 2 Category: b

391. Q: Which hormone stimulates the growth of follicles?
   A: FSH
   Ref: AYHC 910-6 Level: 2 Category: b

392. Q: How often can a stallion's semen be collected without interfering with the stallion's ability to
      produce sperm?
   A: Up to 3 times daily for short periods
   Ref: AYHC 920 Level: 2 Category: b

393. Q: What is the powerful middle layer of the uterus that is responsible for contractions which
      expel the foal at birth?
   A: myometrium
   Ref: AYHC 910-3 Level: 2 Category: b

394. Q: What is the term for the secretions of the testes, epididymis & accessory glands mixed with
      spermatozoa?
   A: Semen
   Ref: AYHC 920-5 Level: 2 Category: b

395. Q: What are 3 types of qualitative gene actions?
   A: Dominance, co-dominance, partial dominance
   Ref: AYHC 1020-2 Level: 2 Category: b

396. Q: Spermatogenesis is made up of a series of events leading to the release of spermatozoa. How many days
      are required for these events to occur?
   A: 57 days
   Ref: AYHC 920-3 Level: 2 Category: b
397. Q: Name 2 basic colors that the color ‘chestnut’ is recessive to.
   A: Black & bay
   Ref: AYHC 1040-2 Level: 2 Category: b

398. Q: What is the medical procedure used to close the mare's vulva to prevent her from sucking air & debris into her reproductive tract?
   A: Caslick operation (episoplasty)
   Ref: AYHC 910-1 Level: 2 Category: b

399. Q: When does a mare's reproductive ability begin to decrease?
   A: Usually after 16 years of age
   Ref: AYHC 940-1 Level: 2 Category: b

400. Q: During the first 3 months after foaling, a mare will produce how much milk per their body weight?
   A: Up to 3% of their body weight
   Ref: AYHC 750-7 Level: 2 Category: b

401. Q: The ovaries are responsible for the production of which 2 female hormones?
   A: Estrogen & progesterone
   Ref: AYHC 910-4 Level: 2 Category: b

402. Q: What is mastitis?
   A: Inflammation & infection of the udder
   Ref: AYHC 940-6 Level: 2 Category: b

403. Q: What is the name of the procedure used to identify mares in estrus?
   A: Teasing
   Ref: AYHC 930-1 Level: 2 Category: b
404. Q: At what stage of pregnancy does the mare's nutritional need increase?
   A: Last 3 months of gestation
   Ref: AYHC 940-2 Level: 2 Category: b

405. Q: What are the 2 basic types of genetic actions?
   A: Qualitative, quantitative
   Ref: AYHC 1020-2 Level: 2 Category: b

406. Q: What is the name for the thin, transparent membrane that surrounds the foal at birth & must be removed so the foal can breathe?
   A: Amnion
   Ref: AYHC 940-4 Level: 2 Category: b

407. Q: What are the 3 main colors of horses that provide the basis for most of the other colors in color genetics?
   A: Bay, black & chestnut
   Ref: AYHC 1040-1 Level: 2 Category: b

408. Q: Why are all roan colored horses heterozygous Rn rm?
   A: All homozygous roan horses die in early fetal development & are never born
   Ref: AYHC 1040-2 Level: 2 Category: b

409. Q: What part of the ovary contains the ova when a filly is born?
   A: Cortex
   Ref: AYHC 910-4 Level: 2 Category: b

410. Q: What reproductive hormone is secreted by the hypothalamus in response to environmental cues such as day length?
   A: Gonadotropic releasing hormone (GnRH)
   Ref: AYHC 910-5 Level: 2 Category: b
411. Q: In the stallion, the hormone FSH exerts its effect on which cells?
   A: Sertoli cells
   Ref: AYHC 920-2 Level: 2 Category: b

412. Q: What is the short estrus period soon after foaling called?
   A: Foal heat
   Ref: AYHC 940-5 Level: 2 Category: b

413. Q: Why are all white horses heterozygous?
   A: Because white homozygotes die early in development
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3 Level: 2 Category: b

414. Q: How does the length of daylight hours affect the breeding season & the reproductive response of the stallion & the mare?
   A: Longer daylight hours (16 hr.) stimulate the reproductive systems, shorter hours suppresses & decreases hormones needed for reproduction
   Ref: AYHC 920-3 Level: 2 Category: b

415. Q: What hormone is responsible for stimulating ovulation & supporting the initial stages of corpus luteum development?
   A: LH
   Ref: AYHC 910-6 Level: 2 Category: b

416. Q: Which gland signals the start of the reproductive season by producing a chemical signal in the form of gonadotropic releasing hormone (GnRH)?
   A: Hypothalamus
   Ref: AYHC 910-5 Level: 2 Category: b

417. Q: When is a mare usually anestrus?
   A: In winter/during shorter daylight hours
   Ref: AYHC 910-5 Level: 2 Category: b
418. Q: What is the term for the oil product of the sebaceous glands that build up in the end of the penis?
   A: Smegma
   Ref: AYHC 920-5 Level: 2 Category: b

419. Q: Conception rates are highest when the mares are bred when?
   A: 1 - 2 days prior to ovulation
   Ref: AYHC 930-1 Level: 2 Category: b

420. Q: How long does it take for the foal's immune system to become functional & to be able to produce significant levels of antibodies to guard against diseases?
   A: 2 - 4 months
   Ref: AYHC 950-2 Level: 2 Category: b

421. Q: What are the 2 most common methods used to manipulate the estrous cycle?
   A: Artificial lighting & hormonal stimulation
   Ref: AYHC 930-3 Level: 2 Category: b

422. Q: What is the heritability estimate when looking at the horse's traits?
   A: Percentage of a horse's expressed traits that is due to genetics
   Ref: AYHC 1020-3 Level: 2 Category: b

423. Q: What kind of bedding is preferred for a foaling stall?
   A: Straw
   Ref: AYHC 940-3 Level: 2 Category: b

424. Q: When do 'wax beads' appear on the teats of a mare?
   A: a few hours to 2 - 4 days before foaling
   Ref: AYHC 940-3 Level: 2 Category: b
425. Q: During parturition, what happens at the end of stage one that prepares the birth canal for the delivery of the foal?
   A: Rupture of the water bag (chorion or chorio-allantoic membrane)
   Ref: AYHC 940-4  Level: 2  Category: b

426. Q: A brown discoloration of the placenta with meconium in it, may indicate what?
   A: Foal may have had a low oxygen supply during birth
   Ref: AYHC 940-4  Level: 2  Category: b

427. Q: What acts as a physical barrier between the vagina & uterus?
   A: Cervix
   Ref: AYHC 910-1  Level: 2  Category: b

428. Q: Name the wedge-shaped area of the ovary from which ova are shed.
   A: Ovulation fossa
   Ref: AYHC 910-4  Level: 2  Category: b

429. Q: What is the term for the number of spermatozoa which can be collected per a 24-hour period from a stallion & is determined by collecting the stallion daily for 7 days?
   A: Daily sperm output (DSO)
   Ref: AYHC 920-4  Level: 2  Category: b

430. Q: Name 3 modes of inheritance.
   A: Autosomal recessive, autosomal dominant & X-linked mode
   Ref: AYHC 1060-2  Level: 2  Category: b

431. Q: What is the fluid portion of the semen consisting of testicular, epididymal & accessory sex gland secretions called?
   A: Seminal plasma
   Ref: AYHC 920-5  Level: 2  Category: b
432. Q: Which hormone can be used on pregnant mares to cause abortions?
A: Prostaglandin
Ref: AYHC 930-4 Level: 2 Category: b

433. Q: What is a colt?
A: Young male horse under 4 years old
Ref: CHA L2 5 Level: 2 Category: B

434. Q: What is the term used to describe the sexual drive?
A: Libido
Ref: AYHC 920-3 Level: 2 Category: b

435. Q: What vaccine should be given to brood mares at the fifth, seventh & ninth months of pregnancy?
A: Rhinopneumonitis
Ref: AYHC 445-3 Level: 2 Category: b

436. Q: What is the length of time required for spermatogenesis & epididymis maturation in the stallion?
A: About 65 days
Ref: AYHC 920-4 Level: 2 Category: b

437. Q: Colostrum contains a high level of immunoglobulins, why are these important to the foal?
A: Foals are born with no protection from diseases, immunoglobulins are antibodies to protect the foal against disease
Ref: AYHC 940-3 Level: 2 Category: b

438. Q: Which highly contagious disease causes about 90% of all foal diarrhea outbreaks & usually occurs in foals about 70 days old?
A: Rotavirus
Ref: AYHC 950-7 Level: 2 Category: b
439. Q: What virus is the most devastating bacterial cause of pneumonia in foals?
   A: Rhodococcus equi (Pronounced road-o-cock-us)
   Ref: AYHC 950-7   Level: 2   Category: b

440. Q: What is a non-infectious disorder of the central nervous system in about 1 - 2% of newborn foals with gross abnormal behavior?
   A: Neonatal maladjustment syndrome (Also called convulsive syndrome)
   Ref: AYHC 950-8   Level: 2   Category: b

441. Q: What are foals called that suffer from Neonatal maladjustment syndrome?
   A: Dummy or convulsive foals, Barker, Wanderer
   Ref: AYHC 950-8   Level: 2   Category: b

442. Q: What is it called when organs or tissue project through an abdominal opening & usually occur in the navel or scrotum areas?
   A: Hernia
   Ref: AYHC 950-9   Level: 2   Category: b

443. Q: Name a breed of horse that is homozygous for the Dn gene.
   A: Fjord horse
   Ref: AYHC 1040-2   Level: 2   Category: b

444. Q: Usually 'wax beads', which are actually drops of colostrum, appear on the mare's udder about how long prior to foaling?
   A: 2 - 4 days before foaling
   Ref: AYHC 940-3   Level: 2   Category: b

445. Q: What is the hormone necessary for normal sexual behavior & function in stallions?
   A: Testosterone
   Ref: AYHC 920-3   Level: 2   Category: b
446. Q: What is endometritis?
   A: Infections of the uterus (inflammation of endometrium, the mucous membrane of the uterus)
   Ref: AYHC 910-3 Level: 2 Category: b

447. Q: What are the finger-like projections from the end of the infundibulum that surrounds the ovary?
   A: Fimbriae
   Ref: AYHC 910-3 Level: 2 Category: b

448. Q: Out of the colors, black, bay & chestnut; tell which one is recessive & which one is dominant to the others.
   A: Chestnut is recessive, black is dominant
   Ref: AYHC 1040-1 Level: 2 Category: b

449. Q: What is the production of spermatozoa called?
   A: Spermatogenesis
   Ref: AYHC 920-1 Level: 2 Category: b

450. Q: Define the term seasonally polyestrus.
   A: Reproductive habits of the mare in which she undergoes multiple estrous cycles only during a circumscribed portion of the year
   Ref: AYHC 910-5 Level: 2 Category: b

451. Q: What is the multi-layered, hollow, Y-shaped organ in the female reproductive system?
   A: Uterus
   Ref: AYHC 910-3 Level: 2 Category: b

452. Q: What is the distensible muscle that acts as a physical barrier between the vagina & uterus?
   A: Cervix
   Ref: AYHC 910-1 Level: 2 Category: b
453. Q: Name the hair-like projections that line the mare's oviducts & are responsible for transporting ova down the oviduct.
   A: Cilia
   Ref: AYHC 910-4  Level: 2  Category: b

454. Q: The short estrus period soon after foaling is called what?
   A: Foal heat
   Ref: AYHC 940-5  Level: 2  Category: b

455. Q: Brood mares can be protected against rhinopneumonitis by immunization with an inactivated vaccine during which months of pregnancy?
   A: Third, fifth, seventh & ninth
   Ref: AYHC 940-2  Level: 2  Category: b

456. Q: Which organ is considered to be the 'master organ' of the male reproductive system because it is the site for production of spermatozoa & testosterone?
   A: Testes
   Ref: AYHC 920-1  Level: 2  Category: b

457. Q: Colostrum is secreted during which period post-parturition?
   A: First 24 - 28 hours
   Ref: AYHC 950-2  Level: 2  Category: B

458. Q: What term describes the minimum number of spermatozoa produced within a 24-hour period?
   A: Daily sperm production (DSP)
   Ref: AYHC 920-4  Level: 2  Category: b

459. Q: About how long is a mare pregnant before giving birth to a fully developed foal?
   A: 11 months
   Ref: HS 23  Level: 2  Category: B
460. Q: Name the only 2 places where single chromosomes exist.
   A: In sex cells, sperm & egg
   Ref: HS 19   Level: 2   Category: B

461. Q: What is the term for a female foal?
   A: Filly
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

462. Q: What sex has the genotype of XX?
   A: Female
   Ref: HS 21   Level: 2   Category: B

463. Q: How many ovaries does the mare have?
   A: Two
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: B

464. Q: What are the substances that are the carriers of inheritance?
   A: Genes & chromosomes
   Ref: HS 18   Level: 2   Category: B

465. Q: In days, how long does the mare carry a foal before birth?
   A: 335 - 342 days
   Ref: HS 25   Level: 2   Category: B

466. Q: Which parent determines the sex of the foal?
   A: Stallion
   Ref: HS 21   Level: 2   Category: B

467. Q: What event stimulates the foal to start breathing on its own after being born?
   A: Breaking of the navel cord (umbilical cord)
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B
468. Q: Which part of the female reproductive system is the largest?
   A: Uterus
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: B

469. Q: What sex will have a genotype of XY?
   A: Male
   Ref: HS 21   Level: 2   Category: B

470. Q: How long is the average length of gestation of the mare?
   A: 335 - 342 days (or 11 months)
   Ref: HS 25   Level: 2   Category: B

471. Q: What is a sire?
   A: Male parent of a foal
   Ref: HS 18   Level: 2   Category: B

472. Q: What is the pouch that suspends the testicles?
   A: Scrotum
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 2   Category: B

473. Q: What is the progeny of a mare?
   A: Produce
   Ref: HS 18   Level: 2   Category: B

474. Q: How old should a stallion be before being first used for breeding?
   A: 2 years old
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: B

475. Q: Name the bubble-like structure on the female ovary which contains the egg.
   A: Follicle
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B
476. Q: What is the term for the length of time for development of the foal from time of fertilization to its birth?
   A: Gestation
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 2 Category: B

477. Q: What are the 2 terms for describing a male & female foal?
   A: Filly is a female, Colt is a male
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 2 Category: B

478. Q: What are long, thread-like structures made of complex proteins that carry genes?
   A: Chromosomes
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 2 Category: B

479. Q: In what organ does the fetus develop?
   A: Uterus
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 2 Category: B

480. Q: What is the term for a gene that can hide another genes characteristics?
   A: Dominant
   Ref: HS 19 Level: 2 Category: B

481. Q: What does 2 parts are included in the birth canal of the mare?
   A: Cervix & vagina
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 2 Category: B

482. Q: How many chromosomes does a horse have?
   A: 32
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 2 Category: B

483. Q: What is the more common term for the gestation period?
   A: Pregnancy
   Ref: HS 25 Level: 2 Category: B
484. Q: After a foal is born, what happens to the placenta?
   A: It is expelled
   Ref: HS 26 Level: 2 Category: B

485. Q: What is the scientific name for the egg?
   A: Ovum
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 2 Category: B

486. Q: What percent of foals would be chestnut if a chestnut stallion were bred to a chestnut mare?
   A: 100%
   Ref: HS 20 Level: 2 Category: B

487. Q: Which organ is the site of male sex hormone production?
   A: Testicles or testes
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 2 Category: B

488. Q: The characteristics that a foal inherits from its parents must come from what 2 cells?
   A: Egg & sperm
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 2 Category: B

489. Q: What connects the fetus to the placenta?
   A: Navel cord (umbilical cord)
   Ref: HS 25 Level: 2 Category: B

490. Q: The most rapid period of growth in the fetus is during what part of gestation?
   A: Last 3-4 months
   Ref: HS 25 Level: 2 Category: B

491. Q: What is the common name for the estrus period in a mare?
   A: Heat
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 2 Category: B
492. Q: What is the term for the muscular spongy organ of the female where the unborn animal develops?
   A: Uterus (or womb)
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: B

493. Q: What percent of foals will be male & what percent would be female?
   A: 50% male & 50% female
   Ref: HS 21   Level: 2   Category: B

494. Q: What term describes a mare that is not in foal?
   A: Barren mare
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

495. Q: What term describes the removal of the testicles from the male?
   A: Castration (geld or alter)
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

496. Q: What hormone is secreted by the pituitary gland & causes follicle growth?
   A: Follicle stimulating hormone
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

497. Q: What do the initials, FSH stand for?
   A: Follicle stimulating hormone
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

498. Q: What is the gland located at the base of the brain that secretes hormones that regulate the body?
   A: Pituitary gland
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: B
499. Q: What is a male horse with one or both testicles retained in his body cavity?  
   A: Ridgling  
   Ref: HS 23  Level: 2  Category: B

500. Q: What is another term for afterbirth?  
   A: Placenta  
   Ref: HS 23  Level: 2  Category: B

501. Q: What is the scientific name for the navel cord?  
   A: Umbilical cord  
   Ref: HS 25  Level: 2  Category: B

502. Q: What is the period of rapid follicle growth at the termination of the diestrus period?  
   A: Proestrus  
   Ref: HS 24  Level: 2  Category: B

503. Q: When are mares most likely to be anestrous?  
   A: Winter months  
   Ref: HS 24  Level: 2  Category: B

504. Q: What usually happens to the length of the estrus period during late summer?  
   A: Decreases in length  
   Ref: HS 24  Level: 2  Category: B

505. Q: What happens if 2 eggs are released & fertilized?  
   A: Twin embryos  
   Ref: HS 25  Level: 2  Category: B

506. Q: Although several million sperm may be present in the reproductive tract of the female after mating, how many will eventually fertilize the egg if pregnancy occurs?  
   A: One  
   Ref: HS 25  Level: 2  Category: B
507. Q: What occurs at the end of a successful pregnancy?
   A: Birth of the foal
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

508. Q: What is a mixed group of sucklings & weanlings called?
   A: Foals
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

509. Q: What is a male weanling called?
   A: Colt
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

510. Q: What is a female weanling called?
   A: Filly
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

511. Q: What is a mature, breeding female called?
   A: Mare
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

512. Q: What is a mature, breeding male horse called?
   A: Stallion
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

513. Q: What is a mixed group of mature breeding & non-breeding mares, gelding & stallions called?
   A: Horses
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

514. Q: What is a mature non-breeding male horse?
   A: Gelding
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B
515. Q: What is a mature non-breeding female horse?
   A: Spayed mare
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

516. Q: What is the first nutrition the foal receives after parturition?
   A: Colostrum
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

517. Q: How long does the entire process of birth usually take?
   A: Several hours
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

518. Q: What is the term for the charge for the service of a stallion in breeding a mare?
   A: Stud fee
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 2   Category: B

519. Q: Define fetus.
   A: Unborn animal as it develops in the uterus
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

520. Q: What is the term for a male foal?
   A: Colt
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

521. Q: Which organ is the site of male sex hormone production?
   A: Testicles or testes
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 2   Category: B

522. Q: Which organ produces the eggs in the mare?
   A: Ovaries
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: B
Jr Horse Bowl

523. Q: What are genes?
   A: Units of inheritance that pass characteristics from parent to offspring
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 2 Category: B

524. Q: What is the average length of the estrous cycle in a mare?
   A: 21 days
   Ref: HS 24 Level: 2 Category: B

525. Q: What is the genotype of the female?
   A: XX
   Ref: HS 21 Level: 2 Category: B

526. Q: What is the genotype of the male?
   A: XY
   Ref: HS 21 Level: 2 Category: B

527. Q: Color & other physical characteristics of an offspring are caused by what?
   A: Genes
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 2 Category: B

528. Q: What do we call the "units of inheritance"?
   A: Genes
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 2 Category: B

529. Q: What is a colt?
   A: Male foal
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 2 Category: B

530. Q: What is a sperm?
   A: Male sex cell
   Ref: HS 24 Level: 2 Category: B
531. Q: Nutrients & oxygen are carried from the mare to the fetus through what?
   A: Placenta
   Ref: HS 25   Level: 2   Category: B

532. Q: What is the term for a gene which can hide the effects of another gene?
   A: Dominant
   Ref: HS 19   Level: 2   Category: B

533. Q: Bile is produced in the liver, where does it go from there?
   A: Directly into the small intestine
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 3   Category: B

534. Q: If a homozygous black stallion is bred to a chestnut mare, what color will the foals be?
   A: All foals would be black with a recessive gene for chestnut
   Ref: HS 20   Level: 3   Category: B

535. Q: What do we call sperm that is mixed with fluid from the accessory glands?
   A: Semen
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

536. Q: What is a cross between a stallion & a jennet called?
   A: Hinny
   Ref: HS 21   Level: 3   Category: B

537. Q: What is a mass of tubes connected to the testicles where sperm is stored while they mature?
   A: Epididymis
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

538. Q: What does phenotype mean?
   A: Outward appearance
   Ref: HS 20   Level: 3   Category: B
539. Q: Why are twin embryos undesirable?  
A: Because they are generally aborted prematurely  
Ref: HS 25  Level: 3  Category: B

540. Q: Which substance is important to the newborn foal because it has immune factors which provides resistance to infections & is high in protein?  
A: Colostrum  
Ref: HS 26  Level: 3  Category: B

541. Q: Name the 2 tiny cells that merge to form the fetus & tell where each one comes from.  
A: Sperm (from the male) & Egg or ovum (from the female)  
Ref: HS 22  Level: 3  Category: B

542. Q: What is the name of the tube that carries the sperm from the epididymis to the urethra?  
A: Vas deferens  
Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

543. Q: Define the term, seasonally polyestrus.  
A: Seasonal fluctuations of the estrous cycle with regards to length, intensity & regularity  
Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

544. Q: What are the sons or daughters of a mare called?  
A: Produce (foal can also be accepted)  
Ref: HS 18  Level: 3  Category: B

545. Q: What is the study of how characteristics are passed from parent to offspring?  
A: Genetics  
Ref: HS 18  Level: 3  Category: B
546. Q: What structure on the ovary contains the egg?
   A: Follicle
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

547. Q: What part of the male reproductive tract connects the testicles to the vas deferens?
   A: Epididymis
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

548. Q: During the winter months, most mares show no signs of estrus, what is the term for this?
   A: Anestrous
   Ref: HS 24 Level: 3 Category: B

549. Q: Name the glands that nourish & preserve the sperm.
   A: Prostate, seminal vesicles, cowpers gland
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

550. Q: What is the main function of the infundibulum?
   A: Catch the egg when it is released by the ovary
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

551. Q: What is the steroid hormone secreted by the hypertrophied cells of the corpus luteum?
   A: Progesterone
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

552. Q: What is the term for sex cell division?
   A: Meiosis
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 3 Category: B

553. Q: Where are sperm stored within the male reproductive tract?
   A: Epididymis
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B
554. Q: How long is diestrus?  
   A: 10-18 days  
   Ref: HS 24 Level: 3 Category: B

555. Q: What is the term for normal cell division?  
   A: Mitosis  
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 3 Category: B

556. Q: What is in the center of a cell that contains genetic material?  
   A: Nucleus  
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

557. Q: What is the term for a mare that is not in foal?  
   A: Barren  
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

558. Q: What is the term for the change that occurs in an animal that results in the animal's ability to produce sex cells?  
   A: Puberty  
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

559. Q: When a breeder guarantees a live foal, what must the foal do to fulfill the guarantee?  
   A: Stand & suck after being born  
   Ref: HS 26 Level: 3 Category: B

560. Q: What is the solid mass that forms in the follicle after the egg has left & produces a hormone that helps to maintain pregnancy?  
   A: Corpus luteum  
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B
The various parts of the female reproductive system are connected together & attached to the upper body wall by which means?

A: Ligaments  
Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B

What is the science of genetics?

A: Study of how characteristics are passed from parents to its offspring  
Ref: HS 18  Level: 3  Category: B

What is the term for the funnel-like membrane that surrounds the ovary?

A: Infundibulum  
Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B

Which hormone stimulates milk secretion?

A: Prolactin  
Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B

Which hormone regulates testosterone in the male?

A: Luteinizing hormone (LH)  
Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B

What is fertilization?

A: Sperm entering the egg (or ovum)  
Ref: HS 22  Level: 3  Category: B

What is an abnormal condition that an animal possesses at birth?

A: Congenital  
Ref: HS 18  Level: 3  Category: B

What is the membrane by which the fetus is attached to the uterus?

A: Placenta  
Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B
569. Q: What forms in the follicle after the egg has left?  
A: Corpus luteum  
Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

570. Q: How large is the ovary of the mare?  
A: 2 to 3 inches  
Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

571. Q: What do you call the period after estrus during the mare's estrous cycle?  
A: Diestrus  
Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

572. Q: What kind of hormones stimulate the development & maintenance of female sexual characteristics?  
A: Estrogenic hormones  
Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

573. Q: What is another term for the cervix & vagina of the mare?  
A: Birth canal  
Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

574. Q: What is the general term for the egg & sperm?  
A: Sex cells  
Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

575. Q: What is the sac-like pouch that suspends the testicles outside of the male animal?  
A: Scrotum  
Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B
576. Q: Chromosomes exist in pairs in all body cell except which 2?
   A: Sperm & egg
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 3 Category: B

577. Q: Where are the testicles & epididymis located?
   A: In the scrotum
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

578. Q: Why is it especially important for a foal to nurse soon after being born?
   A: To get colostrum, first milk, which is very high in protein & provides resistance to infections
   Ref: HS 26 Level: 3 Category: B

579. Q: What is the term for a mare that cycles continuously throughout the breeding season?
   A: Polyestrus
   Ref: HS 24 Level: 3 Category: B

580. Q: If a black stallion with the genotype of Bb is bred to a black mare of the same genotype, what percentage of the foals would be red?
   A: 25%
   Ref: HS 20 Level: 3 Category: B

581. Q: What is the narrow passage between the mare's vagina & the uterus?
   A: Cervix
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

582. Q: Name the tube that carries the egg from the ovary to the uterus.
   A: Oviduct (Fallopian tube)
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

583. Q: How long after birth is the colostrum replaced by normal milk?
   A: About 2 days after initial nursing
   Ref: HS 26 Level: 3 Category: B
584. Q: What is another term for parturition?
   A: Birth
   Ref: HS 26   Level: 3   Category: B

585. Q: If the sperm cell contributes a Y chromosome when it fertilizes an egg, what sex will the foal be?
   A: Male
   Ref: HS 21   Level: 3   Category: B

586. Q: What is the difference in the body temperature versus the temperature of the scrotum?
   A: Scrotal temperature is cooler than body temperature
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

587. Q: Why is it important for the temperature of the scrotum to be several degrees lower than the rest of the body?
   A: To aid in normal sperm development
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

588. Q: When does the placenta attach to the wall of the uterus & begins to provide nourishment for the fetus?
   A: 6 weeks into the pregnancy
   Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

589. Q: Milk secretion is initiated by hormones secreted by which gland?
   A: Pituitary gland
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

590. Q: What is the term for a seasonal fluctuation of the estrous cycle with regards to length, intensity & regularity?
   A: Seasonally polyestrus
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B
591. Q: How many chromosomes does the donkey have?  
A: 31  
Ref: HS 0 Level: 3 Category: B

592. Q: Name the cross that produces a mule.  
A: Jack & mare  
Ref: HS 0 Level: 3 Category: B

593. Q: What cross produces a hinny?  
A: Stallion & jennet  
Ref: HS 0 Level: 3 Category: B

594. Q: Why are mules & hinnys usually sterile?  
A: Because of imbalance of chromosomes prevents functioning of the sex cells (32 chromosomes from horse & 31 chromosomes from donkey)  
Ref: HS 21 Level: 3 Category: B

595. Q: Name 3 traits of the horse that are influenced by genes.  
A: Conformation, temperament, physical performance, size, musculature, longevity, coat color  
Ref: HS 21 Level: 3 Category: B

596. Q: Where are the accessory glands found in the male?  
A: Along the urethra  
Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

597. Q: What do the initials, LH stand for?  
A: Luteinizing hormone  
Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

598. Q: Which hormone initiates lactation?  
A: Prolactin  
Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B
599. Q: What is the time when the follicle bursts & the egg is released called?
   A: Ovulation
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

600. Q: Which reproductive organ has thick walls with a heavy layer of muscles & is the largest of all organs in the female reproductive tract?
   A: Uterus
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

601. Q: Name 2 main functions of testosterone in the male.
   A: Masculine appearance, regulates & maintains male reproductive tract, masculine behavior of the stallion
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

602. Q: Name the hormone that inhibits the actions of estrogens, aids in development of the uterus for implantation & nutrition of the embryo & is secreted by the corpus luteum.
   A: Progesterone
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

603. Q: What size is the fluid-filled follicle just prior to releasing the egg?
   A: About 1 inch in diameter
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

604. Q: What term applies to the hormones that stimulate the development & maintenance of feminine sexual characteristics?
   A: Estrogenic hormones
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: B

605. Q: Name the 4 parts of the female reproductive tract that make up the duct system.
   A: Oviducts, uterus, cervix, vagina
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B
606. Q: Name 2 parts of the female reproductive tract that the fetus must pass through from the uterus during the birth process.
   A: Cervix & vagina
   Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B

607. Q: What is the very thin membrane that surrounds the ovary & traps the newly released egg?
   A: Infundibulum
   Ref: HS 23  Level: 3  Category: B

608. Q: Many mares are capable of first reproduction at what age?
   A: 3 years old
   Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

609. Q: What is the period of the estrous cycle where the mare is receptive to the stallion?
   A: Estrus (heat)
   Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

610. Q: Which phase of the estrous cycle is often referred to as the quiet period?
    A: Diestrus
    Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

611. Q: Which phase of the estrous cycle is often referred to as the preparation period?
    A: Proestrus
    Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

612. Q: Which phase of the estrous cycle is often referred to as the heat period?
    A: Estrus
    Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

613. Q: What is the normal range of the estrous cycle?
    A: 17 - 30 days
    Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B
614. Q: What is the average range of the estrous period?
   A: 2 - 11 days
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

615. Q: Where in the female reproductive tract is sperm deposited by the male?
   A: Vagina
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

616. Q: What is the tube through which both semen & urine pass through the penis of the male?
   A: Urethra
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

617. Q: Where does fertilization occur in the female?
   A: Oviduct
   Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

618. Q: When does ovulation usually occur during the estrous cycle?
   A: One day before the end of estrus
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

619. Q: What term applies to the irregularity of the estrous cycle in early spring?
   A: Transitional
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B

620. Q: Which hormone is secreted in large amounts during the state of rapid & maximum follicle growth during the heat period of the estrous cycle?
   A: Estrogen
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 3   Category: B
621. Q: Where does the fertilized egg usually undergo its initial cleavages or divisions?  
A: Oviduct  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

622. Q: What must occur before the egg starts to divide & create a new embryo?  
A: Fertilization  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

623. Q: Where is the genetic material found in a sperm cell?  
A: Head section  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

624. Q: Where is the genetic material found in the egg?  
A: Nucleus  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

625. Q: Which hormone assist in regulating the reproductive tract of the female during pregnancy & is secreted by the corpus luteum?  
A: Progesterone  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

626. Q: What part of the sperm cell provides locomotion?  
A: Tail  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

627. Q: What is the normal range of the gestation period in days?  
A: 305 - 400 days  
Ref: HS 25   Level: 3   Category: B

628. Q: What does the term, stud fee each service mean?  
A: A stud fee will be charged for each service of the stallion  
Ref: HS 26   Level: 3   Category: B
629. Q: What does the term, return privilege in season mean?  
A: Mare can be brought back for re-breeding until she is in foal for that breeding season only. Second stud fee will be charged after current breeding season is over if mare is returned.

Ref: HS 26  Level: 3  Category: B

630. Q: Milk production & letdown of milk is initiated by hormones secreted by which gland?  
A: Pituitary gland

Ref: HS 26  Level: 3  Category: B

631. Q: What is the name of the ovarian structure that normally develops shortly after estrus?  
A: Corpus luteum

Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

632. Q: What is a yield mare?  
A: Mare that did not produce a foal during the current season

Ref: HS 24  Level: 3  Category: B

633. Q: What are the 3 parts of a sperm cell?  
A: Head, midpiece, tail

Ref: HS 25  Level: 3  Category: B

634. Q: What is a cross between a jack & a mare called?  
A: Mule

Ref: HS 21  Level: 3  Category: B

635. Q: Chromosomes are made of what materials?  
A: Complex protein

Ref: HS 18  Level: 3  Category: B
636. Q: When does puberty usually occur in stallions?
   A: Approximately 1 year old
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

637. Q: What is the name of the male gland which produces the sperm?
   A: Testicle
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B

638. Q: What term describes the genetic makeup of an animal?
   A: Genotype
   Ref: HS 20 Level: 3 Category: B

639. Q: What is the term that describes a cell that duplicates itself & then divides into 2 identical cells?
   A: Mitosis
   Ref: HS 18 Level: 3 Category: B

640. Q: What is a hormone?
   A: Body regulating chemical secreted by a gland into the blood stream
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 3 Category: B

641. Q: What is colostrum?
   A: First milk produced after birth
   Ref: HS 26 Level: 3 Category: B

642. Q: How does the embryo receive its nutrition before attaching to the uterus?
   A: Uterine secretions
   Ref: HS 25 Level: 3 Category: B

643. Q: Most reproductive processes are regulated by which gland?
   A: Pituitary gland
   Ref: HS 22 Level: 3 Category: B
644. Q: What is the function of the expelled fluids of the male's accessory glands during mating?
   A: Wash sperm forward through the penis
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: B

645. Q: What is it called when a cell duplicates itself & then divides into 2 identical cells?
   A: Mitosis
   Ref: HS 18   Level: 3   Category: B

646. Q: Explain how meiosis & mitosis differ.
   A: Mitosis—chromosomes duplicate itself before division & one pair (2) of the duplicated chromosomes goes to each new cell (normal cell division). Meiosis—chromosome pairs divide, one chromosome of each pair goes to each new cell (sex cell division)
   Ref: HS 19   Level: 5   Category: B

647. Q: Which gland produces the follicle stimulating hormone & what is the hormone's purpose?
   A: Pituitary gland produces follicle stimulating hormone which causes follicles to grow
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 5   Category: B

648. Q: What are 2 functions of testosterone?
   A: Maintain & regulate male reproductive tract, responsible for masculine appearance & behavior of the stallion
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 5   Category: B

649. Q: Name the 3 main functions a mare's reproductive organs as it contributes to reproduction.
   A: Produces eggs, receives sperm from the stallion & provides place for the unborn offspring to develop
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 5   Category: B

650. Q: What are the 2 types of cell division?
   A: Mitosis & meiosis
   Ref: HS 18   Level: 5   Category: B
651. Q: What are the 5 parts of the female reproductive system?
   A: Ovaries, oviducts (Fallopian tubes), uterus, cervix & vagina
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 5   Category: B

652. Q: Name the accessory glands of the male reproductive tract.
   A: Prostate, seminal vesicles, cowpers gland
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 5   Category: B

653. Q: What are the 3 principal estrogenic hormones of the mare?
   A: Estradiol, estrone, estriol
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 5   Category: B

654. Q: Name the 2 main functions of LH.
   A: Regulates corpus luteum in the mare & testosterone secretion in the male
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 5   Category: B

655. Q: Place the following reproductive terms in the correct order:  Ovulation, gestation, fertilization & puberty.
   A: Puberty, ovulation, fertilization & gestation
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 5   Category: B

656. Q: What are the 3 main phases of the estrous cycle?
   A: Diestrus (quiet period), proestrus (preparation), estrus (heat period)
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 5   Category: B

657. Q: Name 3 hormones secreted by the pituitary gland.
   A: Prolactin, LH (luteinizing hormone), FSH (follicle stimulating hormone)
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 5   Category: B

658. Q: Name 3 functions of the placenta during the gestation period.
   A: Carries oxygen to fetus, carries nutrients to fetus, carries waste products away from fetus
   Ref: HS 25   Level: 5   Category: B
659. Q: Name 5 organs of the male reproductive tract.
   A: Testicles, epididymis, vas deferens, urethra, penis
   Ref: HS 24  Level: 5  Category: B

660. Q: Name the 5 parts of the mare's ovary.
   A: Follicle, egg, follicular fluid, ovary, old corpus luteum
   Ref: HS 26  Level: 5  Category: B

661. Q: Starting with the testicles, name in order, the movement of sperm through the stallion's reproductive tract.
   A: Testicles, epididymis, vas deferens, urethra, penis
   Ref: HS 22  Level: 5  Category: B

662. Q: What is the part of the back just in front of the base of the tail & in back of the loin?
   A: Croup (or rump)
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 1   Category: C

663. Q: What are the horny growths on the inside of the horse's legs found above the knees & below the hocks?
   A: Chestnuts
   Ref: hh 8   Level: 1   Category: C

664. Q: What part of the horse is used mainly to support the horse at rest?
   A: Front legs
   Ref: HS 6   Level: 1   Category: C

665. Q: Which legs support more weight while the horse is at rest?
   A: Front legs
   Ref: HS 6   Level: 1   Category: C
666. Q: Which legs have more lameness & unsoundnesses?
A: Front legs because they support more weight
Ref: HS  7   Level:  1   Category:  C

667. Q: Which feet grow faster, the front or the hind?
A: Hind because they support less weight
Ref: HS  7   Level:  1   Category:  C

668. Q: Why should a horse have large nostrils?
A: Because he can breathe through his mouth
Ref: HS  9   Level:  1   Category:  C

669. Q: How many bones are found in the horse's neck regardless of how long or short the neck is?
A: Seven
Ref: HS  9   Level:  1   Category:  C

670. Q: What is the ideal angle of the shoulder & pasterns of the horse?
A: 45 degrees
Ref: HS  9-10   Level:  1   Category:  C

671. Q: What are the feeler hairs at the horse's muzzle & eyes commonly called?
A: Whiskers
Ref: HH  39   Level:  1   Category:  C

672. Q: Which teeth are used to determine the age of the horse?
A: Front teeth or incisors
Ref: HS  14   Level:  1   Category:  C

673. Q: How many teeth will a ten month old foal of either sex have?
A: 24 -- 12 incisors (front teeth) & 12 pre-molars (grinding teeth)
Ref: HS  15   Level:  1   Category:  C
674. Q: How many teeth will a mature male horse have?
A: 40 (42 if they have wolf teeth) -- 24 molars (grinding teeth), 12 incisors (front teeth) & 4 canine teeth
Ref: HS 16 Level: 1 Category: C

675. Q: How many teeth will a mature mare have?
A: 36 -- 12 incisors (front teeth) & 24 molars (grinding teeth). Mare do not usually have canine teeth
Ref: HS 16 Level: 1 Category: C

676. Q: Muscles that control leg movement end at what part of the horse's leg?
A: At the knees & hocks
Ref: HS 7 Level: 1 Category: C

677. Q: What is the average number of cheek teeth located on each side of the jaw?
A: 6 teeth on each jaw
Ref: AYHC 405-1 Level: 1 Category: c

678. Q: What is the part of the hoof that lies between the wall & the frog & covers most of the bottom surface of the hoof?
A: Sole
Ref: HH 48 Level: 1 Category: C

679. Q: What part of the hoof lies between the wall & the sole & forms a light colored line around the inside of the entire hoof wall?
A: White line
Ref: HH 48 Level: 1 Category: C

680. Q: What is the triangular shaped wedge that lies in the middle of the hoof between the sole & the heel?
A: Frog
Ref: HH 48 Level: 1 Category: C
Jr Horse Bowl

681. Q: What part of the horse is located on top of the head between the ears?
   A: Poll
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  1   Category:  C

682. Q: What part of the horse is located at the end of the neck & between the back & forms a raised bony ridge?
   A: Withers
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  1   Category:  C

683. Q: What part of the horse is located at the very bottom of the horse leg & needs to be trimmed every 6 - 8 weeks?
   A: Hoof
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  1   Category:  C

684. Q: What is the long hair that falls down the horse's face & helps keep bugs out of the horse's eyes?
   A: Forelock
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  1   Category:  C

685. Q: What is the long hair that the horse uses to switch aways flies & other pests found at the rear end of the horse?
   A: Tail
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  1   Category:  C

686. Q: What is the long hair found along the neck of the horse between the ears & withers?
   A: Mane
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  1   Category:  C

687. Q: How many cheek teeth does an adult horse have?
   A: 24
   Ref: AYHC  405-1   Level:  1   Category:  c
688. Q: How many permanent teeth does a full grown mare have?
   A: 36 teeth
   Ref: AYHC 240 Level: 1 Category: c

689. Q: What are the slender teeth in front used for biting grass, feed & etc?
   A: Incisors
   Ref: HS 14 Level: 1 Category: C

690. Q: What is another name for the loin?
   A: Coupling
   Ref: HS 10 Level: 1 Category: C

691. Q: What part of the tooth first appears as a narrow yellow mark in the front of the central enamel ring & changes to dark circles near the center of the tooth as the horse ages?
   A: Dental star
   Ref: AYHC 240-3 Level: 2 Category: c

692. Q: At what age does a horse become smooth mouthed?
   A: 11 years
   Ref: AYHC 240-3 Level: 2 Category: c

693. Q: What provides the main propulsive force for forward movement?
   A: Hindlegs
   Ref: AYHC 714 Level: 2 Category: c

694. Q: What part of the horse serves as the powerhouse or propeller?
   A: Hindquarters
   Ref: HS 5 Level: 2 Category: C

695. Q: Where on the legs would you find the gaskin?
   A: Above the hock on the hind leg
   Ref: hh 9 Level: 2 Category: c
696. Q: What part of the hoof acts as a sponge where blood pools when the pressure on the hoof decreases & forces blood into the veins & up the leg when it is compressed & pressure is increased?
   A: Plantar cushion
   Ref: HS 48 Level: 2 Category: c

697. Q: Name 2 places that a horse can not see due to blind spots.
   A: Directly behind him or directly in front of him
   Ref: CHA L1 8 Level: 2 Category: C

698. Q: The horse's front legs support how much more weight than the hind legs?
   A: 9 to 10 percent more
   Ref: HS 6 Level: 2 Category: C

699. Q: Where is the horse's center of gravity located?
   A: About 6 inches behind the elbow
   Ref: HS 7 Level: 2 Category: C

700. Q: Where is the horse's center of motion located?
   A: About 10 inches behind the center of gravity or over the 15th vertebrae
   Ref: HS 7 Level: 2 Category: C

701. Q: What part of the horse should be clean cut & free of any fatty tissue to help movement of the head at the poll & allow easy breathing?
   A: Throatlatch
   Ref: HS 9 Level: 2 Category: C

702. Q: What are the 2 types of cheek teeth?
   A: Molars & premolars
   Ref: AYHC 240-2 Level: 2 Category: c
Jr Horse Bowl

703. Q: What is the artificial altering of teeth by burning or chemically to make them appear younger than their actual age?
   A: Bishoping
   Ref: AYHC 240-4 Level: 2 Category: c

704. Q: Which teeth are smaller, whiter, rounder & have a noticeable neck & usually are gone by the time the horse is 5 years old?
   A: Milk (temporary) teeth
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 2 Category: C

705. Q: What are the rear or grinding teeth called?
   A: Molars
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 2 Category: C

706. Q: If the incisor's shape is round, his age is about how old?
   A: About 15 years old
   Ref: AYHC 240-4 Level: 2 Category: c

707. Q: A dovetail notch appears on the upper corner incisor at what 2 ages?
   A: 7 years & between 12 - 15 years
   Ref: AYHC 240-3 Level: 2 Category: c

708. Q: Name the structure found in the horse's foot that is responsible for absorbing the shock of its stride.
   A: Frog
   Ref: AYHC 505-4 Level: 2 Category: c

709. Q: A healthy horse's hooves grow how much per month?
   A: 3/8 to 1/2 inch
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: C
710. Q: What part of the tooth first appears as a narrow yellow mark in the front of the central enamel ring & changes to dark circles near the center of the tooth as the horse ages?
   A: Dental star
   Ref: AYHC 240-3 Level: 2 Category: c

711. Q: At what age do the permanent premolars erupt?
   A: 2 1/2, 3 & 4 years old
   Ref: AYHC 405-1 Level: 2 Category: c

712. Q: What are deciduous teeth?
   A: Baby teeth
   Ref: AYHC 405-1 Level: 2 Category: c

713. Q: At what age does the Galvayne's groove first appear?
   A: 10 years on upper corner incisor
   Ref: AYHC 240-4 Level: 2 Category: c

714. Q: How much does a normal healthy hoof grow per month?
   A: 3/8 to 1/2 inch per month
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: C

715. Q: When a normal healthy horse is walking, what part of the hoof is the last to touch the ground: the heel, toe or frog?
   A: Toe
   Ref: HH 48 Level: 2 Category: C

716. Q: The lateral cartilages are wing-like structures attached to the sides or wings of the what?
   A: Coffin bone (pedal bone)
   Ref: AYHC 505-4 Level: 2 Category: c
717. Q: The digital arteries supply blood to the sensitive structures located where?
A: In the foot
Ref: AYHC 505-5     Level: 2     Category: c

718. Q: What are the centers, when referring to teeth?
A: 2 central pairs of incisors above & below
Ref: AYHC 240-1     Level: 2     Category: c

719. Q: What are the intermediates, when referring to teeth?
A: Pair adjacent to the central incisors or centers
Ref: AYHC 240-1     Level: 2     Category: c

720. Q: Name 4 major ways to estimate the age of horses by the appearance of their teeth.
A: Occurrence of permanent teeth, disappearance of cups, angle of bite, shape of the surface of permanent teeth
Ref: AYHC 240-1     Level: 2     Category: c

721. Q: What are the 2 small teeth that may appear just in front of the upper molars of the male horse & they may interfere with the bit while riding?
A: Wolf teeth
Ref: HS 16     Level: 2     Category: C

722. Q: Which horse will have more teeth, a 2 week old foal, a 2 year old mare or a 10 year old stallion?
A: 10 year old stallion (40 -42).
Ref: HS 15-16 Level: 2     Category: C

723. Q: What part of the horse is located between the back & the rump & is the area that the second rider sits on when riding double?
A: Loin
Ref: HH 8     Level: 2     Category: C
Jr Horse Bowl

724. Q: What part of the horse is located between the barrel & the thigh & has a swirl of hair that goes in a different direction than the other hair in the area?
   A: Flank
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 2 Category: C

725. Q: What part of the horse is located forearm & cannon & is comparable to the hock in the hind leg?
   A: Knee
   Ref: HH 8 Level: 2 Category: C

726. Q: What part of the horse is located between the loin & tail?
   A: Croup or rump
   Ref: HH 8 Level: 2 Category: C

727. Q: What part of the horse is a joint located between the gaskin & cannon on the hind leg?
   A: Hock
   Ref: HH 8 Level: 2 Category: C

728. Q: Name 4 ways to identify a permanent tooth from a temporary one.
   A: Permanent teeth are larger & longer, have broader neck area between the root & the crown, parallel grooves & ridges on face of incisors, are darker in color & are flatter
   Ref: AYHC 240-2 Level: 2 Category: c

729. Q: What is the term for when the upper permanent incisors have contact with the corresponding bottom incisor?
   A: They are in wear
   Ref: AYHC 240-2 Level: 2 Category: c

730. Q: What causes the sharp enamel points on the horse's teeth?
   A: Wear resulting from lower jaw being more narrow than the upper jaw
   Ref: AYHC 405-2 Level: 2 Category: c
731. Q: What are the deep indentures in the center surface of the young permanent incisors which are used to help determine age?
   A: Cups
   Ref: AYHC 240-3   Level: 2   Category: c

732. Q: Which occurs first a smooth mouth or a full mouth?
   A: Full mouth (5 yrs) (Smooth mouth - 11 yrs)
   Ref: AYHC 240-3   Level: 2   Category: c

733. Q: At what age does a horse have a full mouth when referring to its teeth?
   A: 5 years
   Ref: AYHC 240-2   Level: 2   Category: c

734. Q: What is nature's hoof conditioner?
   A: Water
   Ref: AYHC 505-7   Level: 2   Category: c

735. Q: Where on the horse is the gaskin muscle located?
   A: Between the hock & stifle
   Ref: AYHC 220-3   Level: 2   Category: c

736. Q: What acts as a fulcrum point to redirect the pull of the deep flexor tendon against the coffin bone as the horse moves forward?
   A: Navicular bone (distal sesamoid)
   Ref: AYHC 540-3   Level: 2   Category: c

737. Q: What appears in the incisor, as the cups disappear?
   A: Dental stars
   Ref: AYHC 240-3   Level: 2   Category: c
738. Q: What provides the main propulsive force for forward movement?
   A: Hindlegs
   Ref: AYHC 714   Level: 2   Category: c

739. Q: What are retained deciduous teeth called?
   A: Caps
   Ref: AYHC 405-2   Level: 2   Category: c

740. Q: What is the proper name for the cleft of the frog in the horse's foot?
   A: Central sulcus of the frog
   Ref: AYHC 525-1   Level: 2   Category: c

741. Q: How many deciduous teeth does a 1 year old foal have?
   A: 24
   Ref: AYHC 240-2   Level: 2   Category: c

742. Q: Where, specifically, is the external loin or coupling located on the horse?
   A: On the back between the last rib & the croup
   Ref: AYHC 220-6   Level: 2   Category: c

743. Q: What are the wing-like structures attached to the sides of the coffin bone?
   A: Lateral cartilage
   Ref: AYHC 505-4   Level: 2   Category: c

744. Q: What & then later as dark circles near the center of the tooth?
   A: Dental stars
   Ref: AYHC 240-3   Level: 2   Category: c

745. Q: What is the elastic, fibro-fatty portion of the coronary band that is covered by a sensitive portion of the coronary band & produces & nourishes the hoof wall?
   A: Coronary cushion
   Ref: AYHC 505-5   Level: 2   Category: c
746. Q: Name the 4 external parts of the horse’s topline.
   A: Withers, back, loin (coupling), croup
   Ref: AYHC 220-6  Level: 2  Category: C

747. Q: What does monocular vision mean?
   A: Ability to see separate objects with each eye at the same time
   Ref: HS 5  Level: 2  Category: C

748. Q: The normal healthy hoof will grow how much per month?
   A: 3/8 to 1/2 inch per month
   Ref: HH 47  Level: 2  Category: C

749. Q: Since there are no muscles in the lower legs, what controls the cannon, pastern & foot action?
   A: Tendons & ligaments
   Ref: HS 9  Level: 2  Category: C

750. Q: When do the permanent intermediate incisors erupt?
   A: 3 1/2 years old
   Ref: HS 17  Level: 2  Category: C

751. Q: Which teeth do male horses have that female often do not?
   A: Canine teeth
   Ref: HS 16  Level: 2  Category: C

752. Q: The loin acts as a bridge between which 2 parts of the horse?
   A: Rib cage & hips
   Ref: HS 10  Level: 2  Category: C
Jr Horse Bowl

753. Q: What are the teeth that appear in the interdental space on the male horse at about 5 years of age?
   A: Canine or tushes
   Ref: HS 14 Level: 2 Category: C

754. Q: At rest the front legs of the horse support how much more weight than the hind legs?
   A: 9 - 10 % more
   Ref: HS 6 Level: 2 Category: C

755. Q: How many teeth does a mature mare have?
   A: 36
   Ref: HS 16 Level: 2 Category: C

756. Q: What is the proper angle for a good shoulder?
   A: 45 degrees
   Ref: HS 9 Level: 2 Category: C

757. Q: What is the primary function of the front legs & feet?
   A: Support the horse at rest
   Ref: HS 6 Level: 2 Category: C

758. Q: What term refers to a lower jaw that is shorter than the upper jaw?
   A: Parrot mouth
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: C

759. Q: Why are large nostril a valuable asset for the horse?
   A: Only way for the horse to get air into the lungs
   Ref: HS 9 Level: 2 Category: C

760. Q: When does a horse become completely unreliable & pays no attention to his own safety?
   A: When he is frightened
   Ref: HS 5 Level: 2 Category: C
Jr Horse Bowl

761. Q: What is the wedge-shaped area located on the bottom surface of the hoof?
A: Frog
Ref: HH 48 Level: 2 Category: C

762. Q: Where is the pituitary gland located?
A: At the base of the brain
Ref: HS 23 Level: 2 Category: C

763. Q: What part of the horse serves as the powerhouse or propeller?
A: Hindquarters
Ref: HS 5 Level: 2 Category: C

764. Q: What is the interdental space?
A: The gum space between the incisors & molars
Ref: HS 15 Level: 2 Category: C

765. Q: How many incisors are on the top jaw of the horse?
A: Six
Ref: HS 15 Level: 2 Category: C

766. Q: What is a star shaped or circle-like structure near the center of the wearing surface of the permanent incisors?
A: Dental star
Ref: HS 14 Level: 2 Category: C

767. Q: What is the hollow space on the wearing surface of the incisor?
A: Cups
Ref: HS 14 Level: 2 Category: C
768. Q: All of the intake of air into the lungs must first pass through what part of the horse?
   A: Nostrils
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 2   Category: C

769. Q: What is the term that describes the outer angle at which the upper & lower incisors meet?
   A: Angle of bite
   Ref: HS 14   Level: 2   Category: C

770. Q: The front legs of the horse are not attached to the main skeleton by joints. How are they held in position?
   A: By muscular structures
   Ref: HS 6   Level: 2   Category: C

771. Q: At what age is the horse said to be smooth mouthed?
   A: 11 years old
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 2   Category: C

772. Q: What is another name for the teeth called tushes?
   A: Canine teeth
   Ref: HS 16   Level: 2   Category: C

773. Q: What is the thin, lighter area between the wall & sole?
   A: White line
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: C

774. Q: What is the first part of the digestive tract?
   A: Mouth
   Ref: HS 27   Level: 2   Category: C

775. Q: Coarseness about the head also indicates coarseness where?
   A: Entire body
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 2   Category: C
776. Q: At what age do the permanent corner incisors erupt?  
A: 4 1/2 years old  
Ref: HS 17 Level: 2 Category: C

777. Q: Name the joints that attach the front legs of the horse to the main skeleton.  
A: None- front legs are attached by muscular structures  
Ref: HS 6 Level: 2 Category: C

778. Q: How many cervical vertebrae do all horses have?  
A: Seven  
Ref: HS 9 Level: 2 Category: C

779. Q: Where are cervical vertebrae found?  
A: In the neck  
Ref: HS 9 Level: 2 Category: C

780. Q: What do large nostrils allow for?  
A: Maximum intake of air  
Ref: HS 9 Level: 2 Category: C

781. Q: What is the science of the structure of the animal's body & the relation of its parts?  
A: Anatomy  
Ref: HS 14 Level: 2 Category: C

782. Q: What is the deep depressions between the frog & bars of the hoof?  
A: Commissures  
Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: C

783. Q: Name 2 places where bars are located on the horse.  
A: Bottom of hoof, in mouth  
Ref: HH 48 Level: 2 Category: C
784. Q: Which is found closer to the coronary band inside the hoof: sole, insensitive frog, sensitive frog or plantar cushion?
   A: Plantar cushion
   Ref: HH 49 Level: 2 Category: C

785. Q: What could cause a horse's teeth to appear different than his actual age?
   A: Grazing on sandy soils
   Ref: HS 14 Level: 2 Category: C

786. Q: What does the periople prevent?
   A: Evaporation or drying out of the hoof
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: C

787. Q: What part of the horse is located between the coronet & the ground?
   A: Hoof
   Ref: HH 49 Level: 2 Category: C

788. Q: What part of the horse lies between the knee & fetlock?
   A: Cannon
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 2 Category: C

789. Q: Where would you find the sensitive laminae on the horse?
   A: In the foot
   Ref: HH 49 Level: 2 Category: C

790. Q: What is the name for the thin outer layer of the hoof?
   A: Periople
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: C
791. **Q:** What are the 3 main functions of the hoof?
   **A:** Shock absorption, locomotion, circulation
   **Ref:** HS 48  Level: 3  Category: c

792. **Q:** What is the bony structure that is the most upright member of the spinal column on a mature horse?
   **A:** 15th vertebrae
   **Ref:** HS 7  Level: 3  Category: C

793. **Q:** Name 2 ways to determine the age of the horse by his teeth.
   **A:** Look at wear & slant of front teeth (incisors), size & color of teeth, number of milk or temporary teeth, number of permanent teeth, disappearance of cups
   **Ref:** HS 15  Level: 3  Category: C

794. **Q:** What body system of the horse is made up of the mouth, pharynx, esophagus, stomach, small intestine & large intestine?
   **A:** Digestive system
   **Ref:** HS 27  Level: 3  Category: C

795. **Q:** Which body system of the horse is made up of the ovary, oviduct, uterus & birth canal?
   **A:** Female reproductive system
   **Ref:** HS 23  Level: 3  Category: C

796. **Q:** How many teeth does the adult male horse have?
   **A:** 40 (42 if wolf teeth are present)
   **Ref:** HS 16  Level: 3  Category: C

797. **Q:** Give 2 reason why a horse needs a clean throatlatch.
   **A:** Facilitate movement of head at the poll & allow for easy breathing
   **Ref:** HS 9  Level: 3  Category: C
798. Q: Describe a good topline of a horse.
   A: Short back & loin coupled with a desirable shoulder & withers
   Ref: HS 10   Level: 3   Category: C

799. Q: Cannon bones should give what appearance when viewed from the side?
   A: Flat
   Ref: HS 10   Level: 3   Category: C

800. Q: Small, narrow, squinty eyes are often correlated to what type of quality & disposition?
   A: Coarseness in quality & a lazy, sluggish disposition
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 3   Category: C

801. Q: Describe a good shoulder.
   A: Long, flat, smooth with a 45 degree slope
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 3   Category: C

802. Q: At what age have the cups disappeared on the upper incisors?
   A: 11 years old
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 3   Category: C

803. Q: What is the capacity of the large intestine in gallons?
   A: 32 gallons (130 quarts)
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: C

804. Q: Name 2 nutrients that are not primarily digested & absorbed in the small intestine.
   A: Water & fiber
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: C

805. Q: What is the primary site of digestion & absorption of nutrients in the digestive tract?
   A: Small intestine
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 3   Category: C
806. Q: What is the term for acetic, proprionic & butyric acids?
   A: Volatile fatty acids
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: C

807. Q: What is the term for the top of a tooth protruding above the gum?
   A: Crown
   Ref: HS 14   Level: 3   Category: C

808. Q: What is the term for having a pleasing, graceful, alert general appearance?
   A: Stylish
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: C

809. Q: Name the small, finger-like projections in the small intestine that increase its surface area & aid in digestion.
   A: Villi
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 3   Category: C

810. Q: Which part of the hoof acts as a sponge where blood pools when the pressure of the hoof decreases & when compressed it forces blood into veins & up the leg?
   A: Plantar cushion
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 3   Category: C

811. Q: Which incisor teeth are the intermediates?
   A: Second set of incisors located between the centers & corners
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 3   Category: C

812. Q: When moving, a lame horse will jerk his head up as what happens?
   A: Head jerks up as lame limb strikes the ground
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 3   Category: C
813. Q: The powerful gaskin muscling gives strength to the legs to help the horse in what 2 ways?
A: Enables propulsion, gives horse a long & powerful stride
Ref: HS  11   Level:  3   Category:  C

814. Q: How many canine teeth does a gelding or stallion have?
A: Four
Ref: HS  16   Level:  3   Category:  C

815. Q: Name 2 parts of the horse located between the stifle & cannon.
A: Gaskin, hock
Ref: HH  8   Level:  3   Category:  C

816. Q: Name the 3 parts of a temporary tooth.
A: Crown, neck & fang
Ref: HS  14   Level:  3   Category:  C

817. Q: Describe 3 features of a good rump.
A: Long, wide & level with strong muscles
Ref: HS  11   Level:  3   Category:  C

818. Q: Young horses have a total of how many temporary teeth?
A: 24
Ref: HS  15   Level:  3   Category:  C

819. Q: What is the term used to refer to the back & loin together on a horse?
A: Topline
Ref: HS  10   Level:  3   Category:  C

820. Q: Name 2 parts of the horse located below the arm & above the knee.
A: Forearm, elbow
Ref: HH  8   Level:  3   Category:  C
821. Q: Why is the loin the weakest part of the top line?
   A: There is no bone structure for support
   Ref: HS 10   Level: 3   Category: C

822. Q: What is an abnormal bony growth on the cannon bone usually found on the inside of the front legs?
   A: Splints
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 3   Category: C

823. Q: When the hoof strikes the ground properly, name 2 parts that will hit the ground before the toe.
   A: Heel & frog
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 3   Category: C

824. Q: What is the more common term for mastication?
   A: Chewing
   Ref: HS 27   Level: 3   Category: C

825. Q: The horse is divided into what 4 anatomical areas?
   A: Head & neck, fore quarters, body or trunk, rear quarters
   Ref: HS 8   Level: 3   Category: C

826. Q: What is the scientific name for the shoulder blade?
   A: Scapula
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 3   Category: C

827. Q: At what age do the permanent center incisors erupt?
   A: 2 1/2 years
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: C
828. Q: Where is the center of motion located?  
   A: Approximately over the 15th vertebrae  
   Ref: HS 7  Level: 3  Category: C

829. Q: What are the 2 types of vision possessed by the horse?  
   A: Monocular & binocular  
   Ref: HS 5  Level: 3  Category: C

830. Q: What common action defect can be caused by a short underline?  
   A: Forging  
   Ref: HS 11  Level: 3  Category: C

831. Q: The hoof wall grows out perpendicularly to what part of the foot?  
   A: Coronary band  
   Ref: HH 48  Level: 3  Category: C

832. Q: Where do the muscles that control leg movement stop?  
   A: At the knees & hocks  
   Ref: HS 9  Level: 3  Category: C

833. Q: The toe of the hoof should have the same angle as what other part?  
   A: Angle of the pastern  
   Ref: HH 47  Level: 3  Category: C

834. Q: Which tendon is attached to the coffin bone & cause the extension of the hoof at each step?  
   A: Extensor tendon  
   Ref: HH 48  Level: 3  Category: C

835. Q: At what age have all the milk teeth erupted?  
   A: 6-9 months  
   Ref: HS 15  Level: 3  Category: C
836. Q: Give 2 features of a good ear.
   A: Medium size, attractive set, carried at a 45 degree angle
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 3   Category: C

837. Q: What is the common term for deglutition?
   A: Swallowing
   Ref: HS 28   Level: 3   Category: C

838. Q: Where is the primary site of fiber breakdown & digestion by bacterial fermentation?
   A: Cecum
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: C

839. Q: Where would the lumber vertebrae be found?
   A: Coupling or loin
   Ref: HH 8   Level: 3   Category: C

840. Q: Which nutrient does gastric lipase help to digest?
   A: Fats
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 3   Category: C

841. Q: What part of the digestive system lies close to the skin on the left side of the neck & is about 5 feet long?
   A: Esophagus
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: C

842. Q: As far as behavior is concerned, what is the most important physical feature of the horse's head & neck?
   A: Eye
   Ref: HS 5   Level: 3   Category: C
843. Q: Name 4 parts of the horse located between the head & barrel, excluding the leg.
   A: Neck, crest, mane, shoulder, point of shoulder, arm, withers
   Ref: HH 8  Level: 3  Category: C

844. Q: What is the stomach opening into the small intestine?
   A: Pyloric sphincter
   Ref: HS 29  Level: 3  Category: C

845. Q: What begins to happen to the incisors at age 6 & ends at 11 years old?
   A: Cups disappear at regular intervals beginning with the centers
   Ref: HS 16  Level: 3  Category: C

846. Q: What part of the digestive system of the horse is the longest?
   A: Small intestine
   Ref: HS 30  Level: 3  Category: C

847. Q: What is the term for grasping of food by the lips to bring it into the mouth?
   A: Prehension
   Ref: HS 27  Level: 3  Category: C

848. Q: Shoes that are left on too long can cause excessive strain on which tendons?
   A: Flexor tendons
   Ref: HH 48  Level: 3  Category: C

849. Q: When a horse becomes interested or excited enough to lift his head & point his ears forward, he is said to be using what type of vision?
   A: Binocular
   Ref: HS 5  Level: 3  Category: C

850. Q: Name 3 parts of the horse located above the hoof & below the cannon.
   A: Coronet, pastern, ankle, fetlock, ergot
   Ref: HH 8  Level: 3  Category: C
851. Q: Name 2 blind spots caused by the position of the eyes on the horse's head.
   A: Directly behind the horse & directly downward below the head
   Ref: HS  5   Level:  3   Category:  C

852. Q: What is the name of the tendon that is attached to the coffin bone & hoof that flexes the hoof during each step.
   A: Deep flexor tendon
   Ref: HH  48   Level:  3   Category:  C

853. Q: Where would the wolf teeth be found on a horse?
   A: In front of the premolars
   Ref: HS  17   Level:  3   Category:  C

854. Q: What first appears as narrow yellow marks in front of the central enamel ring after the cups have disappeared?
   A: Dental star
   Ref: HS  16   Level:  3   Category:  C

855. Q: Which teeth can cause a great deal of pain when the bit hits them?
   A: Wolf teeth
   Ref: HS  17   Level:  3   Category:  C

856. Q: What is the term for the curved covering of horn over the foot or the foot as a whole?
   A: The hoof
   Ref: HH  47   Level:  3   Category:  C

857. Q: What is the term for the horny-grooved part of the hoof found inside of the hoof & on the outside of the coffin bone?
   A: The Laminae
   Ref: HH  47   Level:  3   Category:  C
858. Q: What tendon is attached to the coffin bone and hoof and flexes the hoof for each step of locomotion?
   A: The deep flexor tendon.
   Ref: HH 48  Level: 3  Category: C

859. Q: What tendon is attached to the coffin bone and causes extension of the hoof at each step?
   A: The extensor tendon
   Ref: HH 48  Level: 3  Category: C

860. Q: Bile is produced in the liver, where does it go from there?
   A: Directly into the small intestine
   Ref: HS 29  Level: 3  Category: C

861. Q: When is the slope of the hoof considered to be normal?
   A: When the toe of the hoof & the pastern have the same angle
   Ref: HH 47  Level: 3  Category: C

862. Q: Name 4 important features of a horse's anatomy that play an important part in his stride.
   A: Long neck, high withers, length & angle of shoulders & pasterns, length of forearm & gaskins
   Ref: HS 9  Level: 5  Category: C

863. Q: What is the length & capacity of the large intestine?
   A: Length--25-29 feet & capacity--32 gallons (130 quarts)
   Ref: HS 30  Level: 5  Category: C

864. Q: Name the 3 functions divisions of the horse.
   A: Head & neck, forehand assembly, rearhand assembly
   Ref: HS 5  Level: 5  Category: C
865. Q: Name 8 parts of the hoof.
A: Toe, heel, quarter, wall, sole, frog, white line, bars, bulb, commissure, point of frog, seat of corn, buttress of heel, cleft of frog
Ref: HH 48 Level: 5 Category: C

866. Q: Name the 9 parts of the front leg in order starting with the elbow & going downward.
A: Elbow, forearm, knee, cannon, ankle, fetlock, pastern, coronet, hoof
Ref: HH 8 Level: 5 Category: C

867. Q: What is the length, diameter & capacity of the small intestine?
A: 65-68 feet long, 3 inches in diameter, capacity of 12 gallons (48 quarts)
Ref: HS 29 Level: 5 Category: C

868. Q: Name 3 reasons a topline must be strong.
A: To protect internal organs, support rider's weight, transmit the propulsion generated by the hind legs to the front end
Ref: HS 10 Level: 5 Category: C

869. Q: Place the following terms in order: mastication, defecation, prehension, deglutition.
A: Prehension, mastication, deglutition, defecation
Ref: HS 27 Level: 5 Category: C

870. Q: Name 5 parts of the hoof found on the inside of the hoof wall & sole.
A: Sensitive laminae, insensitive frog, sensitive frog, plantar cushion, coffin bone, short pastern bone, deep flexor tendon (navicular bone also acceptable)
Ref: HH 49 Level: 5 Category: C

871. Q: Name the 3 pairs of salivary glands.
A: Parotid, submaxillary, sublingual
Ref: HS 28 Level: 5 Category: C
872. Q: Name the 6 accessory organs of the digestive system.
   A: Lips, tongue, teeth, salivary glands, liver, pancreas
   Ref: HS 27   Level: 5   Category: C

873. Q: Name 4 types of teeth present in the stallion.
   A: Incisors, molars, premolars, canine (wolf teeth also acceptable)
   Ref: HS 16   Level: 5   Category: C

874. Q: The length of the horse's stride is related to the length of what 4 other parts?
   A: Length & angle of shoulders & pasterns, length of forearms & gaskins, length of neck
   Ref: HS 9   Level: 5   Category: C

875. Q: Describe the difference between smooth mouthed & full mouthed.
   A: Full mouthed--horse has complete set of permanent incisors. Smooth mouthed--cups on the permanent incisors have disappeared on both the upper & lower jaws
   Ref: HS 14   Level: 5   Category: C

876. Q: Name the 6 parts of the digestive system.
   A: Mouth, pharynx, esophagus, stomach, small intestine, large intestine
   Ref: HS 27   Level: 5   Category: C

877. Q: Name 8 parts of the trunk of the horse.
   A: Shoulders, withers, chest, point of shoulder, arm, barrel, girth, back, loin (coupling), croup (rump), point of hip, buttock, thigh, flank, abdomen
   Ref: HH 8   Level: 5   Category: C

878. Q: Name the 3 types of incisors.
   A: Centers, intermediates & corners
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 5   Category: C
879. Q: Name the 9 parts of the hind leg in order beginning with the stifle & moving downward.
A: Stifle, gaskin, hock, cannon, ankle, fetlock, pastern, coronet, hoof
Ref: HH 8 Level: 5 Category: C

880. Q: Name 4 bones located below the knee or hock.
A: Cannon, long pastern, short pastern, coffin bones (also navicular bone)
Ref: HH 49 Level: 5 Category: C

881. Q: Name 5 parts of the horse found inside the hoof between the sole & coronary band.
A: Coffin bone, short pastern bone, sensitive laminae, insensitive laminae, sensitive frog, insensitive frog, plantar cushion, deep flexor tendon (also navicular bone)
Ref: HH 49 Level: 5 Category: C

882. Q: Name 6 parts of the hoof when viewed from the bottom side.
A: Wall, bars, heel, bulb, commissures, frog, cleft of frog, point of frog, white line, sole, buttress of heel, seat of corn, toe, quarter
Ref: HH 48 Level: 5 Category: C

883. Q: Name 6 parts of the hoof.
A: Heel, white line, quarter, toe, wall, sole, buttress of heel, bulb, bars, seat of corn, cleft of frog, point of frog, commissures
Ref: HH 48 Level: 5 Category: C

884. Q: Name the 2 types of vision possessed by the horse.
A: Monocular & binocular
Ref: AYHC 1220-1 Level: 1 Category: d

885. Q: When do the teeth stop growing?
A: In the early 20's
Ref: AYHC 405-3 Level: 1 Category: d
886. Q: What is the term for the hoof & all of its contents?
   A: Foot
   Ref: AYHC 525-1 Level: 1 Category: d

887. Q: Describe the jaw movement of a horse that is chewing.
   A: Jaws go up & down & side to side
   Ref: HS 23 Level: 2 Category: D

888. Q: Most of the weight of the horse is supported on what portion of the hoof?
   A: Hoof wall
   Ref: AYHC 505-4 Level: 2 Category: d

889. Q: In what age group, is hoof growth the greatest?
   A: Foals
   Ref: AYHC 525-1 Level: 2 Category: d

890. Q: Which side of the heart pumps oxygenated blood throughout the body?
   A: Left atrium & left ventricle
   Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

891. Q: Which side of the heart pumps blood to the lungs?
   A: Right atrium & Right ventricle
   Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

892. Q: Which body system functions to exchange oxygen & carbon dioxide between the animal & the environment?
   A: Respiratory system
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d

893. Q: What is the site of the majority of nutrient absorption?
   A: Small intestines
   Ref: AYHC 710-1 Level: 2 Category: d
894. Q: In a 24 hour period, an adult horse will produce how many pounds of feces?
   A: 28 - 50 lbs
   Ref: AYHC 425-2 Level: 2 Category: d

895. Q: What is the main function of platelets in the blood?
   A: Help with blood clotting process
   Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

896. Q: The product of tidal volume & respiratory frequency is called what?
   A: Minute volume
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d

897. Q: What are the 3 major components of the cardiovascular system?
   A: Blood, blood vessels, heart
   Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

898. Q: The heart can be divided into right & left halves, each consisting of 2 chambers called what?
   A: Atrium & ventricle
   Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

899. Q: Name the accessory organs that aid in digestion.
   A: Teeth, salivary glands, liver & pancreas
   Ref: AYHC 710-1 Level: 2 Category: d

900. Q: What part of the respiratory system is the functional units of the lungs where gas exchange actually occurs?
   A: Alveoli
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d
901. Q: The amount of air inspired or expired during normal breathing is called what?
   A: Tidal volume
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d

902. Q: The number of breaths taken per minute is usually called the respiratory rate or what else?
   A: Respiratory frequency
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d

903. Q: Horses use monocular & binocular vision, which one is generally better developed?
   A: Monocular
   Ref: AYHC 1220-1 Level: 2 Category: d

904. Q: Approximately how many quarts of urine does a horse produce per day?
   A: 4 - 7
   Ref: AYHC 425-2 Level: 2 Category: d

905. Q: What is the term for the total amount of air inspired or expired in a minute?
   A: Minute volume
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d

906. Q: What is the main physiological function of white blood cells?
   A: Help immune system by defending against foreign cells such as bacteria
   Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

907. Q: What are the 3 basic types of muscle fibers?
   A: Type I, 2A, 2B
   Ref: AYHC 850-1 Level: 2 Category: d

908. Q: What triggers the horse to grow a winter coat?
   A: Shorter days
   Ref: AYHC 420-1 Level: 2 Category: d
909. Q: What is the main physiological function of red blood cells?
A: Transport oxygen in the blood to the cells
Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

910. Q: What percent of the hoof wall is water?
A: 25%
Ref: AYHC 505-7 Level: 2 Category: d

911. Q: What is the cellular elements of blood that are suspended in a liquid?
A: Plasma
Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

912. Q: What is composed of red blood cells, white blood cells & platelets?
A: Blood
Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

913. Q: Which vessels are the main vessels used to carry blood away from the heart?
A: Arteries
Ref: AYHC 830-1 Level: 2 Category: d

914. Q: The angle of the shoulder & pastern & the elasticity of the suspensory & sesamoid ligament & movement of the hoof wall, all help to absorb what?
A: Concussion
Ref: AYHC 505-4 Level: 2 Category: d

915. Q: What is the main blood supply to the digestive tract?
A: Anterior mesenteric artery
Ref: AYHC 430-2 Level: 2 Category: d
916. Q: Which body system would contain these: Leydig cells, seroli cells & androgen binding protein?
   A: Endocrine or reproductive systems
   Ref: AYHC 920-2 Level: 2 Category: d

917. Q: What is the basic contractile unit of skeletal muscle?
   A: Sarcomere
   Ref: AYHC 840-1 Level: 2 Category: d

918. Q: About 65% of the digestive capacity of the horse is where?
   A: Cecum & colon (lower gut)
   Ref: AYHC 750-1 Level: 2 Category: d

919. Q: What term describes the study of hormones & their effects?
   A: Endocrinology
   Ref: AYHC 910-5 Level: 2 Category: d

920. Q: What percent of the frog is water?
   A: 50%
   Ref: AYHC 505-7 Level: 2 Category: d

921. Q: What is produced by the brain's pineal gland in response to the absence of light?
   A: Melatonin
   Ref: AYHC 910-8 Level: 2 Category: d

922. Q: What is minute volume in relation to the horse's respiratory system?
   A: Total amount of air expired in one minute
   Ref: AYHC 810-1 Level: 2 Category: d

923. Q: What part of the hoof corresponds to the human cuticle?
   A: Periople
   Ref: AYHC 505-7 Level: 2 Category: d
924. Q: What percent of the sole of the hoof is water?  
A: 33%  
Ref: AYHC 505-7  Level: 2  Category: d

925. Q: What is the capacity of the cecum?  
A: 8 gallons (or 28 - 32 quarts)  
Ref: HS 31  Level: 2  Category: D

926. Q: What scientific term describes mechanically breaking down of feed into smaller particles?  
A: Mastication  
Ref: HS 27  Level: 2  Category: D

927. Q: What is the J-shaped sac that hold about 2 - 4 gallons of digesta?  
A: Stomach  
Ref: HS 28  Level: 2  Category: D

928. Q: Which stomach enzyme helps to digest fat?  
A: Gastric lipase  
Ref: HS 29  Level: 2  Category: D

929. Q: What is the term for wave-like contractions in the digestive system?  
A: Peristalsis  
Ref: HS 28  Level: 2  Category: D

930. Q: Which teeth are used mainly for chewing & not for biting grasses?  
A: Molars  
Ref: HS 27  Level: 2  Category: D

931. Q: Which part of the digestive tract has the largest capacity?  
A: Large colon  
Ref: HS 31  Level: 2  Category: D
932. Q: What are finger-like projections that line the small intestine & improve the absorption of nutrients?
   A: Villi
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 2   Category: D

933. Q: How much manure is produced each day per a 1,000 pound horse?
   A: 40 - 50 pounds
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 2   Category: D

934. Q: What premixes with the stomach digesta & breaks down food prior to pepsin & gastric lipase begin their work?
   A: Hydrochloric acid
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 2   Category: D

935. Q: What part of the large intestine is a common site of impactions especially if the horse has not had enough water to drink?
   A: Pelvic flexure
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 2   Category: D

936. Q: Which stomach enzyme helps to digest protein?
   A: Pepsin
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 2   Category: D

937. Q: What part of the digestive tract is a blind gut because digesta passes in & out of practically the same opening?
   A: Cecum
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 2   Category: D

938. Q: What is the length of the esophagus?
   A: 4-5 feet
   Ref: HS 28   Level: 2   Category: D
939. Q: Which salivary gland is found under the tongue?
A: Sublingual
Ref: HS 30  Level: 2  Category: D

940. Q: What is the muscular passage, approximately 6 inches long, where both air & food cross?
A: Pharynx
Ref: HS 28  Level: 2  Category: D

941. Q: Which teeth are used mainly for biting grasses instead of chewing?
A: Incisors
Ref: HS 27  Level: 2  Category: D

942. Q: In what part of the digestive tract is most of the water absorbed, along with water-soluble vitamins & minerals?
A: Cecum
Ref: HS 31  Level: 2  Category: D

943. Q: What is the primary function of the small colon?
A: Formation of fecal balls
Ref: HS 31  Level: 2  Category: D

944. Q: What is the approximate length of the entire digestive tract of the horse?
A: 100 feet
Ref: HS 27  Level: 2  Category: D

945. Q: Emptying the stomach is a continuous process during digestion, how long must food be withheld to completely empty the horse's stomach?
A: 24 hours or longer
Ref: HS 29  Level: 2  Category: D
946. Q: Which part of the large intestine is comma shaped, approximately 4 feet in length & has a capacity of about 8 gallons?
   A: Cecem
   Ref: HS 31  Level: 2  Category: D

947. Q: Because the horse consumes many small meals, it does not require which organ that most other farm animals have?
   A: Gall bladder
   Ref: HS 29  Level: 2  Category: D

948. Q: The stomach works at its best when it is at what percent of its capacity?
   A: 75%
   Ref: HS 29  Level: 2  Category: D

949. Q: What part of the horse is used during prehension?
   A: Lips
   Ref: HS 27  Level: 2  Category: D

950. Q: Name 2 types of teeth that are more commonly found in males than females.
   A: Canine (tushes) & wolf teeth
   Ref: HS 16  Level: 2  Category: D

951. Q: What are the rear or grinding teeth of the horse?
   A: Molars
   Ref: HS 15  Level: 2  Category: D

952. Q: What are the small teeth that may appear in front of the upper molars, generally in male horses?
   A: Wolf teeth
   Ref: HS 15  Level: 2  Category: D
953. Q: What is another name for the cheek teeth?
A: Molars
Ref: HS 15  Level: 2  Category: D

954. Q: What is the outer angle at which the upper & lower incisors meet?
A: Angle of bite
Ref: HS 14  Level: 2  Category: D

955. Q: What are the teeth that appear in the interdental space on the male horse at 5 years old?
A: Canine (tushes)
Ref: HS 14  Level: 2  Category: D

956. Q: What are the centrally located upper & lower incisors called?
A: Centers
Ref: HS 14  Level: 2  Category: D

957. Q: What are the third set of incisors called?
A: Corners
Ref: HS 14  Level: 2  Category: D

958. Q: What are the second set of incisors called?
A: Intermediates
Ref: HS 15  Level: 2  Category: D

959. Q: What are the first set of incisors called?
A: Centers
Ref: HS 14  Level: 2  Category: D

960. Q: How many molars does an adult horse have?
A: 12, six on each jaw
Ref: HS 15  Level: 2  Category: D
961. Q: How many premolars does an adult horse have?
   A: 12, six on each jaw
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 2   Category: D

962. Q: How many incisors does an adult horse have?
   A: 12, six on each jaw
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 2   Category: D

963. Q: The normal, healthy hoof grows how much per month?
   A: 3/8 to 1/2 inch
   Ref: HH 47   Level: 2   Category: D

964. Q: Which hormone regulates testosterone secretion in the male?
   A: Luteinizing hormone (LH)
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 2   Category: D

965. Q: Which nutrient does the horse use to regulate body heat?
   A: Water
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 2   Category: D

966. Q: What is the pigment that gives hair & skin its color?
   A: Melanin
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: D

967. Q: What does the thyroid hormones regulate within the body?
   A: Rate of metabolism
   Ref: HS 36   Level: 3   Category: D

968. Q: What is the tube that carries urine from the bladder to the penis in the male?
   A: Urethra
   Ref: HS 22   Level: 3   Category: D
969. Q: What is a body regulating chemical secreted by a gland into the blood stream?
   A: Hormone
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: D

970. Q: Most of the bacterial fermentation of fiber is completed in which 2 parts of the intestinal tract?
   A: Cecum & large colon
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

971. Q: What is the sharp hairpin curve between the left ventral colon & the left dorsal colon?
   A: Pelvic flexure
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

972. Q: What is the fiber that can not be digested by bacteria called?
   A: Lignin
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

973. Q: On which teeth will a dovetail notch develop on most horses at about 7 years old?
   A: Upper corner incisors
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: D

974. Q: Bacterial fermentation of fiber & some water absorption takes place in which part of the digestive tract?
   A: Large colon
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

975. Q: What is the tightest turn within the folding of the large colon called?
   A: Pelvic flexure
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

976. Q: Name the 2 ducts that deposit digestive secretions into the doudenum.
   A: Bile duct & pancreatic duct
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 3   Category: D
977. Q: Which salivary gland is found in between the jaws?
   A: Submaxillary
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: D

978. Q: What amount of saliva is produced & swallowed each day?
   A: 8 - 10 gallons
   Ref: HS 28   Level: 3   Category: D

979. Q: What are short chain fatty acids that may be easily absorbed & utilized as energy?
   A: Volatile fatty acids
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: D

980. Q: What is the first structure that food passes through after leaving the mouth?
   A: Pharynx
   Ref: HS 28   Level: 3   Category: D

981. Q: In which section of the small intestine is sodium bicarbonate secreted?
   A: Ileum
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 3   Category: D

982. Q: What is the length & capacity of the large colon?
   A: Approximately 12 feet long (10 - 12 ft) & capacity of 20 gallons (80 quarts)
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

983. Q: What material would contain water, lignin, waste products of digestion & cells that have
      sloughed off the intestinal walls?
   A: Feces
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D
984. Q: Which salivary gland is found below the ear?
   A: Parotid
   Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

985. Q: What is the first section of the small intestine found after the stomach?
   A: Duodenum
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

986. Q: What substance does the hormones, insulin & glucagons regulate in the bloodstream?
   A: Glucose
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

987. Q: What is an extremely tight, ring-like muscle that separates the esophagus & stomach
   A: Cardiac sphincter
   Ref: HS 28 Level: 3 Category: D

988. Q: What corrective process is necessary because of the constant eruption of incisors, grinding action of chewing, the position of the molars & the upper jaw being slightly wider than the lower jaw?
   A: Floating the teeth
   Ref: HS 27 Level: 3 Category: D

989. Q: What is the most active region of the small intestine in terms of digestion?
   A: Duodenum
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

990. Q: What part of the small intestine is an active site of absorption & is the middle region of the small intestine?
   A: Jejunum
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D
991. Q: In addition to forming fecal balls, what other nutrient is absorbed in the small colon?
   A: Some water
   Ref: HS 31   Level:  3   Category:  D

992. Q: What is the muscular tube that extends from the pharynx to the stomach?
   A: Esophagus
   Ref: HS 28   Level:  3   Category:  D

993. Q: What is the middle region of the small intestine?
   A: Jejunum
   Ref: HS 29   Level:  3   Category:  D

994. Q: What is the greenish solution that is secreted by the liver to assist in the digestion of fats?
   A: Bile
   Ref: HS 29   Level:  3   Category:  D

995. Q: Digesta moves rather quickly through the small intestine, what is the rate of movement?
   A: 1 foot per minute
   Ref: HS 30   Level:  3   Category:  D

996. Q: As food crosses the pharynx & enters the esophagus, what 2 structures keep food from entering the windpipe?
   A: Soft palate & epiglottis
   Ref: HS 28   Level:  3   Category:  D

997. Q: How is the food that enters the stomach arranged inside the stomach?
   A: In layers
   Ref: HS 29   Level:  3   Category:  D

998. Q: What are the 3 regions of the small intestine?
   A: Duodenum, jejunum, ileum
   Ref: HS 29   Level:  3   Category:  D
999. Q: Digestion of fiber in the large intestine is due primarily by what type of action?
   A: Bacterial fermentation
   Ref: HS 30  Level: 3  Category: D

1000. Q: What part of the digestive tract holds the accumulation of feces before defecation & is found after the small colon?
   A: Rectum
   Ref: HS 31  Level: 3  Category: D

1001. Q: Name 2 ways horses distinguish between different types of feeds.
   A: Sense of smell, taste buds on tongue
   Ref: HS 27  Level: 3  Category: D

1002. Q: What is the process of breaking down feed consumed into nutrients that can be absorbed & utilized, either for immediate needs such as growth & repair or stored for future uses?
   A: Digestion
   Ref: HS 27  Level: 3  Category: D

1003. Q: Horses will eat to extremes causing serious & dangerous overload to the stomach capacity because the horse does not have what type of sensation after eating?
   A: Feeling full after a meal
   Ref: HS 28  Level: 3  Category: D

1004. Q: What is the final region of the small intestine just before the large intestine begins?
   A: Ileum
   Ref: HS 29  Level: 3  Category: D

1005. Q: What is the part of the digestive tract where it decreases in diameter from approximately 19 - 20 inches down to 3 - 4 inches & makes a hairpin turn upwards?
   A: Pelvic flexure
   Ref: HS 31  Level: 3  Category: D
1006. Q: At what age will most horses have a well-developed dovetail notch on their upper corner incisors?
   A: Seven years old
   Ref: HS 17 Level: 3 Category: D

1007. Q: What happens to the bacteria in the large intestine if volatile fatty acids are produced too quickly or are not well absorbed & the large intestine becomes too acidic?
   A: Bacteria die & become poisonous to the horse (endotoxemia can occur)
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1008. Q: Which part of the digestive tract folds back on itself in a horseshoe shape & forms 5 regions?
   A: Large colon
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1009. Q: Name 2 symptoms a horse may exhibit if it needs its teeth floated.
   A: Chews slowly, dribbles feed out of their mouths, roll hay in their mouths until it forms small balls, cuts on cheeks or tongue, sharp point on molars (weight loss is also acceptable)
   Ref: HS 27 Level: 3 Category: D

1010. Q: The horse cannot belch or vomit because of the tightness of which muscle?
   A: Cardiac sphincter
   Ref: HS 28 Level: 3 Category: D

1011. Q: What is the rate of food passage from mouth to anus?
   A: 2 - 3 days
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1012. Q: Horses do not salivate at the sight of food like many other animals, what must the horse do to create saliva?
   A: Chew food
   Ref: HS 27 Level: 3 Category: D
1013. Q: The rate of passage of digesta through the large intestine is rather slow, how long does material stay in the large intestine?
   A: Material remains for 24 - 36 hours
   Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

1014. Q: When listening for gut sounds from the digestive tract on the horse's right side near the flank, which organ will be likely to produce gut sounds?
   A: Cecum
   Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

1015. Q: What is the only part of the intestinal tract that is relatively stationary within the abdomen cavity?
   A: Cecum
   Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

1016. Q: Which pancreatic enzyme assists in the digestion of proteins into peptides & amino acids?
   A: Trypsin
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1017. Q: Where specifically would you find the pelvic flexure?
   A: Between the left ventral colon & the left dorsal colon in the large intestine
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1018. Q: What is the primary site of digestion & absorption of nutrients?
   A: Small intestine
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1019. Q: What is the scientific term for plant eaters such as the horse?
   A: Herbivore
   Ref: HS 27 Level: 3 Category: D
1020. Q: Which teeth would have a Galvayne's groove on them?
A: Upper corner incisors
Ref: HS 17 Level: 3 Category: D

1021. Q: Name the hormone that acts to move stored glucose back into the blood when needed.
A: Glucagons
Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1022. Q: What is the condition caused by toxic substances in the intestines?
A: Endotoxemia
Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1023. Q: Which pancreatic enzyme digests starches?
A: Pancreatic amylase
Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1024. Q: What extends from the stomach to the cecum & contains 3 regions?
A: Small intestine
Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1025. Q: Villi contain an arteriole & a venule as well as a drainage tube for carrying absorbed nutrients through the portal blood system into either of what 2 parts of the horse?
A: Liver or lymph system
Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

1026. Q: Name 2 functions of saliva.
A: Moisten & soften food so it can be swallowed, plays a role in immunity because it contains antibodies & enzymes that help defend body against bacteria
Ref: HS 28 Level: 3 Category: D
1027. Q: Since foals are born without the necessary bacterial population for a proper functioning large intestine, how do they obtain the bacteria?
   A: Contact with dam's feces
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1028. Q: What is the valve found between the ileum & cecum?
   A: Ileo-cecal valve
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1029. Q: What is the length & capacity of the small colon?
   A: Approximately 10 feet (10-12 ft) & capacity of 4 gallons (14 quarts)
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1030. Q: What are the last 2 parts of the digestive tract?
   A: Rectum & anus
   Ref: HS 31 Level: 3 Category: D

1031. Q: Because of the layering effect of food inside the stomach, there is an increased risk of digestive problems if the horse eats more than the stomach can hold. Why?
   A: Undigested food will pass through the stomach when it is too full
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1032. Q: Why are sharp points on the molars undesirable?
   A: They can cause cuts on tongue & cheeks, making it painful to chew
   Ref: HS 27 Level: 3 Category: D

1033. Q: What is the pancreatic hormone that act to move extra glucose from the blood to storage in the body?
   A: Insulin
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D
1034. Q: What is secreted into the ileum & acts to produce a chemically more favorable mixture of digesta before it enters the large intestine where bacteria fermentation can take place?
   A: Sodium bicarbonate
   Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

1035. Q: Which part of the digestive tract is about 25 feet long & has a capacity of 32 gallons?
   A: Large intestine
   Ref: HS 30 Level: 3 Category: D

1036. Q: Which pancreatic enzyme works with bile to digest fats?
   A: Pancreatic lipase
   Ref: HS 29 Level: 3 Category: D

1037. Q: Name the 2 places where sharp points will appear if the horse needs his teeth floated.
   A: Outside of upper molars & inside of lower molars
   Ref: HS 27 Level: 3 Category: D

1038. Q: What the deep indentures in the center of the young permanent incisors used to determine the age of the horse up to the age of 11 years old?
   A: Cups
   Ref: HS 16 Level: 3 Category: D

1039. Q: Very specifically, which teeth will the cups disappear from first?
   A: Lower center incisors
   Ref: HS 16 Level: 3 Category: D

1040. Q: At what age are all 4 of the permanent center incisors in wear?
   A: 3 years old
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D
1041. Q: At what age are all 4 of the permanent intermediate incisors in wear?
   A: 4 years old
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D

1042. Q: At what age are all 4 of the permanent corner incisors in wear?
   A: 5 years old
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D

1043. Q: At what age does the first molar erupt?
   A: 9-12 months
   Ref: HS 17 Level: 3 Category: D

1044. Q: Name the teeth that may be present at birth or within 8 days after birth.
   A: Center incisors
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D

1045. Q: When referring to teeth, what term describes the amount of use observed on the biting surface of the incisors?
   A: Wear
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D

1046. Q: What is the term for a smooth biting surface on the upper & lower incisors after the cups have disappeared at about 11 years old?
   A: Smooth mouth
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D

1047. Q: What is the part of the tooth between the crown & root located at the surface of the gums?
   A: Neck of the tooth
   Ref: HS 15 Level: 3 Category: D
1048. Q: What are the intermediates?
   A: Second set of incisors
   Ref: HS 15  Level: 3  Category: D

1049. Q: What is another name for the teeth called tushes?
   A: Canine teeth
   Ref: HS 14  Level: 3  Category: D

1050. Q: What is the proper name for the root of the temporary tooth?
   A: Fang
   Ref: HS 14  Level: 3  Category: D

1051. Q: The shape of the incisors change with age. At what age does the back surface become oval?
   A: 8 - 12 years old
   Ref: HS 17  Level: 3  Category: D

1052. Q: The shape of the incisors change with age. At what age does the back surface become triangular?
   A: 15 years old
   Ref: HS 17  Level: 3  Category: D

1053. Q: At what age are the incisors twice as deep as they are wide?
   A: About 20 years old
   Ref: HS 17  Level: 3  Category: D

1054. Q: Which of the following is not used to determine the age of the horse: Cups, Galwayne's groove, angle of incidence, dental star, shape
   A: Dental star
   Ref: HS 14  Level: 3  Category: D
1055. Q: What does the term, full mouth mean?
   A: All permanent incisors are present & in wear
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 3   Category: D

1056. Q: What is another name for bridle teeth?
   A: Canines
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: D

1057. Q: At what age do wolf teeth generally erupt?
   A: 5 - 6 months
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: D

1058. Q: By what age have all the permanent teeth erupted?
   A: 5 years old
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: D

1059. Q: Which permanent teeth are usually the last ones to erupt?
   A: Canines in males or corner incisors in females
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: D

1060. Q: Name the teeth that are usually present by the age of 2 weeks old.
   A: Centers, 1st, 2nd & 3rd premolars
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 3   Category: D

1061. Q: The 2 softer tissues that aids in shock absorption inside the hoof are what?
   A: Plantar cushion and sensitive frog
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 3   Category: D

1062. Q: Where is the plantar cushion located on the horse?
   A: Directly above the frog in the hoof
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 3   Category: D
1063. Q: Which 2 bones meet in the fetlock joint?
   A: Cannon & long pastern bone
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 3   Category: D

1064. Q: Milk production is initiated by which hormone & secreted by what gland?
   A: Hormone-prolactin, Gland-pituitary
   Ref: HS 32   Level: 3   Category: D

1065. Q: Prolactin is produced in which gland & serves what function?
   A: Anterior pituitary gland  stimulates milk secretion
   Ref: HS 23   Level: 3   Category: D

1066. Q: What are the 2 main functions of the cecum & large colon in the digestive process?
   A: Colon-absorption of water, Large colon-breaks down fiber by bacterial fermentation
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 3   Category: D

1067. Q: What are the 3 main functions of the hoof?
   A: Shock absorption, locomotion, and circulation.
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 4   Category: D

1068. Q: Name the 2 tendons that attach to the coffin bone & hoof that cause flexion & extension of the hoof.
   A: Deep flexor tendon & extensor tendon
   Ref: Level: 4   Category: D

1069. Q: Put the following in order of length, from shortest to longest: Pharynx, esophagus, small intestine, large intestine.
   A: Pharynx, esophagus, large intestine, small intestine
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 5   Category: D
1070. Q: Name 3 enzymes secreted by the pancreas.
   A: Trypsin, pancreatic amylase, pancreatic lipase
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 5   Category: D

1071. Q: Name the 5 main parts of the large intestine in order.
   A: Cecum, large colon, small colon, rectum & anus
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 5   Category: D

1072. Q: The horse is a non-ruminant, gut fermenting herbivore, what does that mean?
   A: Horse has simple stomach, not a rumen like a cow, he is capable of fermenting in his hind gut making fiber based diet (roughages) ideal & he is a plant eater
   Ref: HS 27   Level: 5   Category: D

1073. Q: Name the 2 hormones responsible for regulating the concentration of glucose in the blood.
   A: Insulin & glucagons
   Ref: HS 29   Level: 5   Category: D

1074. Q: Name 5 nutrients that are absorbed in the small intestine.
   A: Proteins, fats, sugars, starches, fats, fat-soluble vitamins, some water soluble vitamins, some minerals
   Ref: HS 30   Level: 5   Category: D

1075. Q: What are the 5 regions of the large colon?
   A: Left ventral colon, right ventral colon, right dorsal colon, left dorsal colon, traverse colon
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 5   Category: D

1076. Q: Name 3 products of bacterial fermentation of fiber in the large intestine.
   A: Volatile fatty acids, water-soluble B vitamins, gas & heat
   Ref: HS 31   Level: 5   Category: D
1077. Q: Name 3 functions of the tongue in digestion.
   A: Used to draw water into mouth by the action of a curled tongue, moves feed around mixing it with saliva, positions the food for chewing, taste buds aid in distinguishing between feeds
   Ref: HS 27   Level: 5   Category: D

1078. Q: A young horse will have 24 temporary teeth, identify them by name & number present.
   A: 2 centers, 2 intermediates, 2 corners & the 1st, 2nd & 3rd premolars in each upper & lower jaw
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 5   Category: D

1079. Q: Name 4 major ways to estimate the age of the horse by the appearance of his teet.
   A: Occurrence of permanent teeth, disappearance of cups, angle in incidence, shape of the surface of the permanent teeth
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 5   Category: D

1080. Q: Name 5 ways the permanent teeth are different from a temporary tooth.
   A: Permanent teeth are larger & longer, have a broader neck area between crown & root, have parallel grooves & ridges on the face of incisors, darker in color & are flatter
   Ref: HS 15   Level: 5   Category: D

1081. Q: Explain how the angle of incidence changes with age.
   A: Angle changes from about 160 - 180 degrees in young horses to less than 90 degrees in older horses as incisors slant forward & outward
   Ref: HS 17   Level: 5   Category: D

1082. Q: Name 6 parts of a permanent tooth.
   A: Cup, cement, central enamel, ivory, pulp, enamel, dental star, Galvayne's groove
   Ref: HS 16   Level: 5   Category: D

1083. Q: What is the oldest pure breed existing today?
   A: Arabian
   Ref: CHA L2 13   Level: 1   Category: E
1084. Q: What does the Anglo-Saxon word, hors mean?
A: Swiftness
Ref: HS 5    Level: 1    Category: E

1085. Q: What does the Greek word, eos mean?
A: Dawn
Ref: HS 5    Level: 1    Category: E

1086. Q: What was the first ancestor of the modern horse called?
A: Eohippus
Ref: HS 4    Level: 1    Category: E

1087. Q: What is the final stage of evolution of the horse?
A: Equus
Ref: HS 4    Level: 1    Category: E

1088. Q: What is the original meaning for the word, eohippus?
A: Dawn horse
Ref: HS 5    Level: 1    Category: E

1089. Q: Why did plantation owners in the south develop the Saddlebred?
A: They wanted an easy gaited horse to ride in the fields all day but would look fancy for Sunday visiting
Ref: CHA L2 15    Level: 2    Category: E

1090. Q: How did the horse get brought back to North America after disappearing during the Ice Age?
A: By Spaniards in the sixteenth century
Ref: HS 5    Level: 2    Category: E

1091. Q: The first horse originated about how long ago?
A: 58 million years ago
Ref: HS 4    Level: 2    Category: E
Jr Horse Bowl

1092. Q: Where did the first horse live?
   A: Great Plains of North America
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1093. Q: How tall was the first ancestor of the horse?
   A: 12 inches tall
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1094. Q: How many toes did eohippus have on each foot?
   A: Four toes on the front & three toes on the back
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1095. Q: What was the second stage of evolution of the horse?
   A: Mesohippus
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1096. Q: How tall was mesohippus?
   A: 24 inches tall
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1097. Q: How tall was eohippus?
   A: 12 inches tall
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1098. Q: How many toes did mesohippus have on each foot?
   A: Three toes on each foot
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E

1099. Q: Which toe was the largest on mesohippus?
   A: The middle toe
   Ref: HS 4 Level: 2 Category: E
1100. Q: What stage of evolution of the horse developed teeth suitable for grazing on grass?  
   A: Mesohippus  
   Ref: HS 2   Level: 2   Category: E

1101. Q: How did horses get to Asia before dying out in North America about one million years after eohippus roamed the Great Plains?  
   A: The crossed the Bering Strait, which was a land bridge at that time between Alaska & Siberia  
   Ref: HS 4-5   Level: 2   Category: E

1102. Q: Which Spanish explorer was credited with bringing the first spotted horses to the North American continent?  
   A: Cortez  
   Ref: AYHC 159-3   Level: 2   Category: E

1103. Q: Name 3 ways that the horse has served man.  
   A: Beast of burden, war machine, recreation, source of food  
   Ref: HS 4   Level: 3   Category: E

1104. Q: Name 3 characteristics of eohippus.  
   A: Short neck, 12 inches tall, four toes on front legs, 3 toes on back legs, lived in swamps & forests, had even teeth  
   Ref: HS 4   Level: 3   Category: E

1105. Q: What is a long narrow band of white working from the forehead down towards the muzzle?  
   A: Stripe  
   Ref: hh 7   Level: 1   Category: f

1106. Q: What color skin does a white horse have?  
   A: Pink skin  
   Ref: hh 4   Level: 1   Category: f
1107. Q: The word, Pinto is a Spanish word meaning what?  
A: Painted  
Ref: CHA L2 16 Level: 1 Category: f

1108. Q: What determines if an animal is a pony or a horse?  
A: Its size  
Ref: CHA L2 17 Level: 1 Category: F

1109. Q: What is the written record of all relatives including mother, father, grandfather, grandmother & great grand parents of a particular horse?  
A: Pedigree  
Ref: HH 56 Level: 1 Category: f

1110. Q: What is a horse called when its parents are both recorded in the same breed registry & it is also eligible to be registered with the breed association?  
A: Registered horse  
Ref: HH 56 Level: 1 Category: f

1111. Q: What is the term for a horse whose mother & father are of different breeds or breed types?  
A: Crossbred  
Ref: HH 56 Level: 1 Category: f

1112. Q: Where did the Quarter horse originate?  
A: USA  
Ref: HH 58 Level: 1 Category: F

1113. Q: What basic color would have a body that is basically red but varies from bright yellowish red to rich mahogany red with a mane & tail that is never black?  
A: Chestnut  
Ref: HH 4 Level: 1 Category: F
1114. Q: What color is the mane & tail of a bay colored horse?
   A: Black
   Ref: HH 4 Level: 1 Category: F

1115. Q: What coat color has a body color of black or brown with lighter areas at the muzzle, eyes, flank & inside of the upper legs with a dark mane & tail?
   A: Brown
   Ref: HH 4 Level: 1 Category: F

1116. Q: Where did the Clydesdale draft horse originate?
   A: Scotland
   Ref: HH 56 Level: 1 Category: F

1117. Q: Where did the American Saddle horse originate?
   A: US
   Ref: HH 58 Level: 1 Category: F

1118. Q: Where did the Appaloosa originate?
   A: US
   Ref: HH 56 Level: 1 Category: F

1119. Q: Where did the Arabian originate?
   A: Arabia
   Ref: HH 56 Level: 1 Category: F

1120. Q: Where did the Percheron draft horse originate?
   A: France
   Ref: HH 58 Level: 1 Category: F

1121. Q: Where did the Standardbred originate?
   A: USA
   Ref: HH 58 Level: 1 Category: F
1122. Q: Where did the Pinto registry originate?
   A: USA
   Ref: HH 58   Level: 1   Category: F

1123. Q: Where did the Palomino registry originate?
   A: USA
   Ref: HH 58   Level: 1   Category: F

1124. Q: Where did the Missouri Fox Trotting horse originate?
   A: Missouri (US)
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: F

1125. Q: Where did the Morgan originate?
   A: US, New England states
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: F

1126. Q: Which breed is the oldest purebred & is found in the background of many other light breeds?
   A: Arabian
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: F

1127. Q: Which breed has a natural fox trot gait, a rapid flat walk & a rocking chair canter?
   A: Missouri Fox Trotting horse
   Ref: HH 57   Level: 1   Category: F

1128. Q: Where did the Paint horse originate?
   A: US
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: F

1129. Q: Where did the Pony of the Americas originate?
   A: US
   Ref: HH 58   Level: 1   Category: F
1130. Q: Where did the Quarter horse originate?
   A: US
   Ref: HH 58  Level: 1  Category: F

1131. Q: Where did the Shetland pony originate?
   A: Shetland Isles of Scotland
   Ref: HH 58  Level: 1  Category: F

1132. Q: Which draft breed of horse has mostly black & grays for coat colors?
   A: Percheron
   Ref: HH 59  Level: 1  Category: F

1133. Q: Where did the Tennessee Walking horse originate?
   A: USA, middle basin of Tennessee
   Ref: HH 58  Level: 1  Category: F

1134. Q: Where did the Thoroughbred originate?
   A: England
   Ref: HH 58  Level: 1  Category: F

1135. Q: Where did the Welsh pony originate?
   A: Wales
   Ref: HH 58  Level: 1  Category: F

1136. Q: What breed is usually golden with a white mane & tail?
   A: Palomino
   Ref: HH 58-59  Level: 1  Category: F

1137. Q: Which breed will always be no taller than 34 inches?
   A: Miniature horse
   Ref: HH 57  Level: 1  Category: F
1138. Q: Name a breed would have small dark spots on a blanket of white on the rump, mottled skin & striped hooves?
   A: Appaloosa or POA
   Ref: HH 56-59   Level: 1   Category: F

1139. Q: What is the term for the long leg hair found on the lower legs of draft horses?
   A: Feathering or feathers
   Ref: HH 57   Level: 1   Category: F

1140. Q: Which breed is noted for its fox trot gait?
   A: Missouri Fox Trotting horse
   Ref: HH 57   Level: 1   Category: F

1141. Q: Which breed is known for its running walk gait?
   A: Tennessee Walking horse
   Ref: HH 59   Level: 1   Category: F

1142. Q: Which breed is know for its speed at the trot or pace in harness racing?
   A: Standardbred
   Ref: HH 59   Level: 1   Category: F

1143. Q: Which breed is known for its speed at the run in races up to 1 1/2 miles long & is also used as jumpers & dressage horses?
   A: Thoroughbred
   Ref: HH 59   Level: 1   Category: F

1144. Q: What is a mark of identification that may be burned on the cheek, shoulder or hip of a horse?
   A: Brand
   Ref: HH 4   Level: 1   Category: F
Jr Horse Bowl

1145. Q: Many brown horses are mistakenly called what color?
   A: Black
   Ref: HH 4  Level: 1  Category: F

1146. Q: What coat color is basically red with a mane & tail that is the same color as body or lighter?
   A: Chestnut
   Ref: HH 4  Level: 1  Category: F

1147. Q: A true white horse born & dies what color?
   A: White -- it does not change
   Ref: HH 4  Level: 1  Category: F

1148. Q: What color is some shade of yellow with a darker stripe down their back?
   A: Dun
   Ref: HH 4  Level: 1  Category: F

1149. Q: Which coat color is solid dark color or may have a few white hairs mixed with hairs of a basic & gets more & more white hairs in its coat as it gets older?
   A: Gray
   Ref: HH 4  Level: 1  Category: F

1150. Q: What coat color is spotted with more that one color in large irregular patches or spots?
   A: Pinto
   Ref: HH 5  Level: 1  Category: F

1151. Q: What coat color has white hairs mixed in with another darker color with out adding more white hairs as it gets older?
   A: Roan
   Ref: HH 5  Level: 1  Category: F
1152. Q: What roan color has white hairs mixed in with a chestnut base coat color?
   A: Strawberry roan
   Ref: HH 5  Level: 1  Category: F

1153. Q: What roan color has white hairs mixed in with a bay base coat color?
   A: Red roan
   Ref: HH 5  Level: 1  Category: F

1154. Q: What roan color has white hairs mixed in with a black base coat color?
   A: Blue roan
   Ref: HH 5  Level: 1  Category: F

1155. Q: What face marking is a small clearly defined area of white hairs on the forehead called?
   A: Star
   Ref: HH 7  Level: 1  Category: F

1156. Q: What face marking is a small patch of white which runs over the muzzle, often to the lips called?
   A: Snip
   Ref: HH 7  Level: 1  Category: F

1157. Q: What face marking is a long narrow band of white working from the forehead down towards the muzzle called?
   A: Stripe
   Ref: HH 7  Level: 1  Category: F

1158. Q: What face marking is a wide white stripe down the face called?
   A: Blaze
   Ref: HH 7  Level: 1  Category: F
1159. Q: What face marking has white over most of the flat surface of the face, often including the eyes & nostrils called?
   A: Bald face
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1160. Q: What is the normal color of the eye of most horses?
   A: Brown
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1161. Q: What leg marking is a white strip covering the coronet band?
   A: Coronet
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1162. Q: What leg marking is white extending from the coronet to & including the pastern?
   A: Pastern
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1163. Q: What leg marking is white extending from the coronet to & including the fetlock?
   A: Ankle
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1164. Q: What leg marking is white extending from the coronet to the middle of the cannon?
   A: Half stocking
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1165. Q: What leg marking is white extending from the coronet to & including the knee or hock?
   A: Full stocking
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F

1166. Q: What is a tail that has very little hair on it?
   A: Rat tailed
   Ref: HH  7   Level:  1   Category:  F
1167. Q: What color term describes black mane, tail, ear tips, muzzle & legs?
   A: Black points
   Ref: HH 6  Level: 1  Category: F

1168. Q: What coat color is more or less a uniform mixture of white with black hairs on the body, but usually darker on the head & lower legs?
   A: Blue roan
   Ref: AYHC 140-1  Level: 1  Category: f

1169. Q: What hair coat color will have dark eyes & totally pink skin?
   A: White
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3  Level: 1  Category: f

1170. Q: Which breed of horse is known as the 'horse with the fine walk'?
   A: Paso Fino
   Ref: AYHC 161-1  Level: 1  Category: f

1171. Q: What coat color has a body color that is yellowish or gold with a mane & tail that is black with black on the lower legs?
   A: Buckskin
   Ref: AYHC 140-1  Level: 1  Category: f

1172. Q: What is the rarest pinto pattern?
   A: Splashed white
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3  Level: 1  Category: f

1173. Q: Which breed began in 1978 in Arlington, Texas for registering the smallest possible perfect horse?
   A: American Miniature Horse
   Ref: AYHC 154-2  Level: 1  Category: f
1174. Q: What coat color is yellowish or gold with a mane & tail that is black, brown, red, yellow, white or mixed; usually has a dorsal stripe, zebra stripes on the legs & transverse stripe over the withers?
   A: Dun
   Ref: AYHC 140-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1175. Q: What coat color is golden yellow with a mane & tail that is white with no dorsal stripe?
   A: Palomino
   Ref: AYHC 140-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1176. Q: Which registry's objective is to breed the smallest possible perfect horse?
   A: American Miniature Horse Association
   Ref: AYHC 154-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1177. Q: What coat color has body color of brown or black with light areas at the muzzle, eyes, flank & inside of upper legs with a black mane & tail?
   A: Brown
   Ref: AYHC 140-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1178. Q: What is a group of animals that has certain distinguishable characteristics, such as color, function & conformation & that passes these traits to the next generation?
   A: Breed
   Ref: AYHC 110-5 Level: 1 Category: f

1179. Q: What coat color ranges from tan through red to reddish brown, with black mane & tail & usually black on lower legs?
   A: Bay
   Ref: AYHC 140-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1180. Q: What coat color has a body color that is yellowish or flesh-colored with a mane, tail & dorsal stripe that are red?
   A: Red dun
   Ref: AYHC 140-2 Level: 1 Category: f
1181. Q: Name the 4 identifiable characteristics which in part or combination will earn an appaloosa regular registration with the ApHC.
   A: Coat pattern, mottled skin, vertically striped hooves, white sclera around the eye
   Ref: AYHC 158-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1182. Q: What is the most common white pattern in horses?
   A: White markings on face & legs
   Ref: AYHC 1040-2 Level: 1 Category: f

1183. Q: What is the most common pinto pattern?
   A: Tobiano
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3 Level: 1 Category: f

1184. Q: Which pinto pattern will often have a bald face, at least one leg will be dark in color & body markings are usually irregular, scattered or splashy white markings that commonly do not cross the back between the withers & tail?
   A: Overo
   Ref: AYHC 140-1 Level: 1 Category: f

1185. Q: Of the many different pinto color patterns, which one is the most common & which one is the least common?
   A: Tobiano (most common) & splashed white (least common)
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3 Level: 2 Category: f

1186. Q: Who was the first president to breed mules in North America?
   A: George Washington
   Ref: HH 56 Level: 2 Category: F

1187. Q: Which basic coat color will most likely have a flaxen mane & tail?
   A: Chestnut
   Ref: HH 4 Level: 2 Category: f
1188. Q: What is a color breed?
   A: Horses with special color patterns
   Ref: CHA L3  16   Level:  2   Category:  F

1189. Q: Where did the Appaloosa get its name?
   A: From the Palouse River country
   Ref: CHA L2  16   Level:  2   Category:  F

1190. Q: Who developed the American Saddlebred?
   A: Southern plantation owners (planters)
   Ref: CHA L2  15   Level:  2   Category:  F

1191. Q: The King Ranch developed modern Quarter horses for cattle work from what stallion?
   A: Old Sorrel
   Ref: CHA L2  14   Level:  2   Category:  F

1192. Q: What is the skewbald color?
   A: Any spotted color except black with white
   Ref: CHA L2  16   Level:  2   Category:  F

1193. Q: What is the oldest pure breed existing today?
   A: Arabian
   Ref: CHA L2  13   Level:  2   Category:  F

1194. Q: What is the fastest horse in the world in short sprints?
   A: Quarter horse
   Ref: CHA L2  14   Level:  2   Category:  F

1195. Q: What is the color term used to describe a black & white spotted horse?
   A: Piebald
   Ref: HH  8   Level:  2   Category:  F
1196. Q: What is a cold blooded horse?
   A: A horse with draft horse breeding
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 2   Category: F

1197. Q: What is a horse of eastern or oriental breeding called?
   A: Hot blooded horse
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 2   Category: F

1198. Q: Where would zebra stripes be found on a horse?
   A: Legs &/or withers
   Ref: HH 6   Level: 2   Category: F

1199. Q: What is it called when the color of a brown or bay horse is faded out around the mouth?
   A: Mealy mouthed (mulish)
   Ref: HH 7   Level: 2   Category: F

1200. Q: The term, black points indicates what two parts of the horse will be black or dark colored?
   A: Mane & tail
   Ref: HH 7   Level: 2   Category: F

1201. Q: What color term describes a mane & tail that is straw yellow or dirty white?
   A: Flaxen
   Ref: HH 7   Level: 2   Category: F

1202. Q: What term describes a gray horse with small specks of black or reddish specks on a white background?
   A: Flea bitten
   Ref: HH 6   Level: 2   Category: F
1203. Q: What color term describes darker spots that are embossed on the coat color usually most common in gray horses?
A: Dappled
Ref: HH 6 Level: 2 Category: F

1204. Q: What breed has these stallions in its beginnings, the Darley Arabian, Byerly Turk, Godolphin Barb & originated in England?
A: Throughbred
Ref: HH 58 Level: 2 Category: F

1205. Q: Which breed is registered in the Jockey Club?
A: Thoroughbred
Ref: HH 58 Level: 2 Category: F

1206. Q: What is the male parent of a foal called?
A: Sire
Ref: HS 58 Level: 2 Category: F

1207. Q: What is the common term for an eye that is blue or whitish in color?
A: Glass eye
Ref: HS 12 Level: 2 Category: F

1208. Q: The hackney pony was developed from the Hackney horse by crossing it with what?
A: Small spirited Welsh ponies
Ref: AYHC 170-1 Level: 2 Category: f

1209. Q: Name 3 areas on a dun horse that may be striped.
A: Dorsal stripe on back, zebra stripes on legs, transverse stripe over withers
Ref: AYHC 140-1 Level: 2 Category: f
1210. Q: Who was the first well-known pony-type Hackney?
   A: Sir George
   Ref: AYHC 170-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1211. Q: What breed association was the first to be founded in the United States?
   A: American Saddlebred Horse Association
   Ref: AYHC 156-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1212. Q: The IBHA registers horses of what 4 colors?
   A: Buckskin, dun, red dun & grulla
   Ref: AYHC 173-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1213. Q: The Horse Circuit News is the official publication for which breed?
   A: Buckskin
   Ref: AYHC 173-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1214. Q: How is a brown horse distinguished from a true black horse?
   A: Brown horse appears black but has lighter areas around its eyes, muzzle, flank & inside of upper portion of its legs
   Ref: AYHC 140-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1215. Q: Which breed is so gentle, affectionate & extremely portable that they are often taken to nursing homes, chronic care facilities & children's hospitals?
   A: Miniature horse
   Ref: AYHC 154-2  Level: 2  Category: f

1216. Q: Which pinto pattern is the rarest & appears as excessive white on the legs, face & lower body but is a very crisp marking?
   A: Splashed white
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3  Level: 2  Category: f
1217. Q: Which breed was developed in Great Britain in the early 18th century from the Darley Arabian through his son, Flying Childers & grandson, Blaze - a renown British Thoroughbred & was mainly used as a carriage horse by English sportsmen & aristocrats?
   A: Hackney
   Ref: AYHC 170-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1218. Q: What is the maximum percentage of dark hairs in the mane & tail of a palomino?
   A: 15%
   Ref: AYHC 177-2   Level: 2   Category: f

1219. Q: Which breed was also called "Karster" & is associated with the Spanish Riding School in Vienna?
   A: Lipizzan
   Ref: AYHC 174-2   Level: 2   Category: f

1220. Q: Name the only face marking that has 3 parts in its description.
   A: Star, stripe & snip
   Ref: AYHC 140-2   Level: 2   Category: f

1221. Q: Name 2 markings that have more white on the horse's face that a blaze or baldface.
   A: Bonnet-face, apron-face
   Ref: AYHC 159-3   Level: 2   Category: f

1222. Q: Describe the 'calico' hair coat color on horses.
   A: Excessive white on legs & face, splashes & roaning on belly & body
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3   Level: 2   Category: f

1223. Q: What term applies to a horse that belongs to a specific breed & has 'papers' to document its ancestors?
   A: Registered horse
   Ref: AYHC 110-5   Level: 2   Category: f
1224. Q: Which unique breed of horse has been called 'America's 500-year old new breed'?
   A: Paso Fino
   Ref: AYHC 161-1  Level:  2  Category:  f

1225. Q: Where is the home of the American Quarter Horse Association?
   A: Amarillo, Texas
   Ref: AYHC 153-1  Level:  2  Category:  f

1226. Q: What is the registerable height limit for the American Miniature Horse?
   A: 34 inches or 8.2 hands
   Ref: AYHC 154-1  Level:  2  Category:  f

1227. Q: Name 2 coat colors that must have a dorsal stripe.
   A: Dun & grulla (buckskin is not acceptable)
   Ref: AYHC 140  Level:  2  Category:  f

1228. Q: Which English pony breed has a breed characteristic of "toad eyes" which are prominent eyebrows?
   A: Exmoor pony
   Ref: AYHC 167  Level:  2  Category:  f

1229. Q: The WSFI promotes & governs what type of riding?
   A: Sidesaddle
   Ref: AYHC 185  Level:  2  Category:  f

1230. Q: The 2 predominant families -- the Belvedere's & the Peavine's, are the foundations for which breed?
   A: Golden American Saddlebred
   Ref: AYHC 155-1  Level:  2  Category:  f
1231. Q: Which breed contains animals of both horse & pony sizes?  
A: Hackney  
Ref: AYHC 770-2  Level: 2  Category: f

1232. Q: Which breed of English pony is native to the Yorkshire area of England & were bred specifically for the Pennine Lead industry as pack ponies?  
A: Dales pony  
Ref: AYHC 170-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1233. Q: Which breed is known as the "Aristocrat of the Show Ring" and for its animation?  
A: Hackney  
Ref: AYHC 170-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1234. Q: What is the breed registry for the thoroughbred?  
A: The Jockey Club  
Ref: AYHC 157-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1235. Q: What are the 2 most common colors of the Gotland horse?  
A: Bay & dun  
Ref: AYHC 167-2  Level: 2  Category: f

1236. Q: Which pony breed is one of the oldest known types of horses & was found in England since the last Ice Age?  
A: Exmoor pony  
Ref: AYHC 167-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1237. Q: What is the breed registry for the Standardbred?  
A: US Trotting Association  
Ref: AYHC 160-1  Level: 2  Category: f
1238. Q: What are the 3 basic coat patterns of the Paint horse?
   A: Tobiano, overo, tovero
   Ref: AYHC 159-3   Level: 2   Category: f

1239. Q: Name the horse coat color that usually begins with a solid color & get lighter with age as more & more white hair appears.
   A: Gray
   Ref: AYHC 140-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1240. Q: Which breed of horse is noted for its color patterns of snowflake, leopard & white blanket on the rump and was developed by the Nez Perce Indians?
   A: Appaloosa
   Ref: AYHC 158-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1241. Q: Which breeds were crossed to produce the Anglo-Arabian?
   A: Thoroughbred & Arabian
   Ref: AYHC 186-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1242. Q: What body color is a mixture of white with any colored hair & gets lighter with age?
   A: Gray
   Ref: AYHC 140-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1243. Q: What height in inches, must a miniature horse NOT exceed?
   A: 34 inches
   Ref: AYHC 154-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1244. Q: Which breed began in 1974 for promoting saddlebreds with a golden hue with white or flaxen manes & tails?
   A: Golden American Saddlebred Horse
   Ref: AYHC 155-1   Level: 2   Category: f
Jr Horse Bowl

1245. Q: Of the many different pinto color patterns, which one is the most common & which one is the least common?
   A: Tobiano (most common) & splashed white (least common)
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3  Level: 2  Category: f

1246. Q: Appaloosas can be registered as appaloosas if they are the offspring of an appaloosa or what other 3 approved breeds?
   A: Quarter horse, Thoroughbred, Arabian
   Ref: AYHC 158-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1247. Q: Name the breed of horse that is homozygous for the Dn gene.
   A: Fjord horses
   Ref: AYHC 1040-2  Level: 2  Category: f

1248. Q: What are the 2 body types recognized by the American Miniature Horse Association?
   A: Arabian & Quarter type
   Ref: AYHC 154-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1249. Q: What coat color is dark red or brownish red with a mane & tail that is usually dark red, brownish red or flaxen?
   A: Chestnut
   Ref: AYHC 140-1  Level: 2  Category: f

1250. Q: Which form of dun has a body color that is yellowish or flesh-colored with a mane, tail & dorsal stripe that are red?
   A: Red dun
   Ref: AYHC 140-2  Level: 2  Category: f

1251. Q: What coat color is reddish or copper-red with a mane & tail usually the same color as the body but may be flaxen?
   A: Sorrel
   Ref: AYHC 140-2  Level: 2  Category: f
1252. Q: What coat color is a more or less uniform mixture of white with red hairs on the body, but usually darker on the head & lower legs & can have red, black or flaxen mane & tail?
   A: Red roan
   Ref: AYHC 140-2   Level: 2   Category: f

1253. Q: What coat color is a mixture of white with any colored hairs, often born solid-colored or almost solid colored & gets lighter with age as more white hairs appear?
   A: Gray
   Ref: AYHC 140-1   Level: 2   Category: f

1254. Q: If you were looking through the annual auction reviews published by the Blood Horse, which breed would be listed?
   A: Thoroughbreds
   Ref: AYHC 1320-3   Level: 2   Category: f

1255. Q: Name 2 colors that are always heterozygous.
   A: Roans & white
   Ref: AYHC 1040-3   Level: 2   Category: f

1256. Q: Name 3 different color patterns for the Appaloosa.
   A: Blanket, leopard, snowflake, marble, frost
   Ref: CHA L2 16   Level: 3   Category: F

1257. Q: Name 2 breeds of ponies.
   A: Shetland, POA, welsh
   Ref: HH 56-59   Level: 3   Category: F

1258. Q: What are the two distinct pattern markings of the pinto called?
   A: Tobiano & overo
   Ref: HH 5   Level: 3   Category: F
1259. Q: What are the 5 basic coat colors of horses?
   A: Bay, black, chestnut, brown, white
   Ref: HH 4 Level: 3 Category: F

1260. Q: What are the 5 major variations of the coat colors?
   A: Dun (buckskin), gray, palomino, pinto & roan
   Ref: HH 4-5 Level: 3 Category: F

1261. Q: What is the book of record published by breed registry associations for purebred horses, ponies or jacks?
   A: Stud book
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: F

1262. Q: What is the organization formed for the purpose of keeping records of the ancestry of individuals within a breed or registry & to promote the breed or registry?
   A: Registry Association
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: F

1263. Q: What is the written record of the ancestry of an animal, issued by the registry association?
   A: Registration certificate
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: F

1264. Q: What is a horse breeding establishment or farm called?
   A: Stud
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: F

1265. Q: What is a term for a breeding stallion?
   A: Stud horse
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: F
1266. Q: Where did the thoroughbred originate?  
A: England  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1267. Q: Name 3 breeds in the ancestry of the Tennessee Walking horse.  
A: Morgan, Thoroughbred, Standardbred, Saddlebred  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1268. Q: Where did the Shetland pony originate?  
A: Shetland Isles of Scotland  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1269. Q: Which breed descended from the Thoroughbred, Morgan, Norfolk trotter, Barb & Canadian racers?  
A: Standardbred  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1270. Q: Which breed descended from the Thoroughbred, Morgan, Saddlebred & Standardbred?  
A: Tennessee Walking horse  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1271. Q: Which breed can trace its beginnings to the 1600's along the Eastern sea coast & it now based in Amarillo, Texas?  
A: Quarter horse  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1272. Q: Which breed originated in the rugged hill country of Wales?  
A: Welsh  
Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F
1273. Q: Which breed is descended from three stallions: Darley Arabian, Dyerly Turk & Godolphin Barb?
   A: Thoroughbred
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: F

1274. Q: Which breed has 4 divisions that are based on the height of the animal?
   A: Welsh
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: F

1275. Q: Which breed has 4 divisions that are based on the different types of conformation of the animal?
   A: Pinto
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: F

1276. Q: Which breed is known as the breed of blacks & grays?
   A: Percheron
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: F

1277. Q: Which breed originally only accepted horses that had paced or trotted a mile in 2 minutes & 30 seconds or less?
   A: Standardbred
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: F

1278. Q: Which breed exceeds all other breeds at racing distances of 6 furlongs to 1 1/2 miles?
   A: Thoroughbred
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: F

1279. Q: Thoroughbreds are known as excellent race horses, name 2 other events in which they are noteworthy athletes.
   A: Polo, dressage, combined training, jumping, steeple-chasing
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: F
1280. Q: Where did the Paint horse originate?
   A: Texas
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1281. Q: Which breed of horse was bred by the Nez Perce Indians?
   A: Appaloosa
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1282. Q: In 1730, the first horses of which breed were imported into America from Arabia?
   A: Arabian
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1283. Q: Where did the Clydesdale originate?
   A: Southern Scotland
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1284. Q: What is the oldest purebred breed?
   A: Arabian
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1285. Q: Who was the first breeder of mules in North America?
   A: George Washington
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1286. Q: Name the type of horses that would be registered by the International Arabian Horse Association.
   A: Half-Arabians & Anglo-Arabians
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F

1287. Q: Which breed was developed from saddle horses by settlers in the Ozarks?
   A: Missouri Fox Trotting horse
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: F
1288. Q: Which breed started from English & Dutch mine horses & were brought to the US in the 19th century?
   A: Shetland pony
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: F

1289. Q: What is the term for characteristics of a breed that distinguish it from other breeds, such as function, conformation &/or color?
   A: Breed character
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: F

1290. Q: What is the term for the owner of the dam at the time of breeding?
   A: Breeder
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: F

1291. Q: How does the term breeder differ in the Jockey Club versus other breeds?
   A: Jockey Club refers to the owner of the mare at the time of foaling while other breeds refer to the owner of the mare at the time of breeding
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: F

1292. Q: Which is the term for those characteristics commonly accepted as ideal for a particular breed?
   A: Breed type
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: F

1293. Q: Name a breed whose registry association is located in Illinois.
   A: Clydesdale Breeders of the USA & American Shetland Pony Club
   Ref: HS 56-58   Level: 3   Category: F

1294. Q: What are the 4 conformation types of the pinto breed?
   A: Stock type, hunter type, pleasure type, saddlebred type
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 5   Category: F
1295. Q: When should you punish a horse for misbehaving, to make sure he understands why you are punishing him?
   A: As soon as he misbehaves -- waiting even a minute will make him confused
   Ref: hh 54   Level: 1   Category: G

1296. Q: How many hands should be used to hold the lead rope when leading a horse at halter?
   A: Two (one about 1 to 2 feet from halter & other hand to hold the rest of the lead rope by your side)
   Ref: hh 52   Level: 1   Category: G

1297. Q: What is the best gait to use when riding your horse up or down a steep hill?
   A: Walk
   Ref: hh 53   Level: 1   Category: g

1298. Q: What is a good way to stop your horse from wandering off while you are grooming him?
   A: Tie him or cross tie him
   Ref: hh 51   Level: 1   Category: g

1299. Q: What can be used to protect the bottom of the hoof from wearing down too quickly, to help protect the hoof when working on hard rough ground or to help correct a problem in the legs or hooves?
   A: Shoes
   Ref: hh 48   Level: 1   Category: g

1300. Q: What is another name for a farrier?
   A: Horse shoer
   Ref: hh 47   Level: 1   Category: g

1301. Q: What is the main cue the rider uses to signal the horse to begin cantering?
   A: Leg or heel pressure
   Ref: hh 22   Level: 1   Category: g
1302. Q: When leading your horse, why should you push your horse to the right when turning him?
   A: To keep from being stepped on
   Ref: CHA L4 10   Level: 1   Category: G

1303. Q: What equipment should always be used to tie up your horse?
   A: Halter & lead rope
   Ref: CHA L1 5   Level: 1   Category: G

1304. Q: To a horse, your fingers might feel like what vegetable & may get bitten?
   A: Carrots
   Ref: CHA L1 4   Level: 1   Category: G

1305. Q: What is a green horse?
   A: An untrained or inexperienced horse
   Ref: CHA L2 5   Level: 1   Category: G

1306. Q: While standing still & facing forward name 2 blind spots that a horse has because of the placement of his eyes on his head.
   A: Horse can not see directly downward below his head or directly behind his hindquarters without moving his head
   Ref: HS 5   Level: 1   Category: G

1307. Q: Any training procedure involving quick movements such as roping or polo should be started how?
   A: Start slowly & speed up only after horse is familiar with the motion
   Ref: HS 5   Level: 1   Category: G

1308. Q: Why can't a horse see what he is eating?
   A: Because his eyes are set on the sides of his head & it creates a blind spot to the ground
   Ref: HS 5   Level: 1   Category: G
1309. Q: Why should you never stand directly in front of a horse?
   A: It may become scared & run over you
   Ref: CHA L1 4   Level: 1   Category: G

1310. Q: When riding, what is a safe distance to keep between horses?
   A: One horse's length
   Ref: CHA L1 4   Level: 1   Category: G

1311. Q: At what height should you tie a lead rope?
   A: Level with the horse's back or higher
   Ref: CHA L1 9   Level: 1   Category: G

1312. Q: What is the first choice of a frightened horse?
   A: Run away
   Ref: CHA L1 3   Level: 1   Category: G

1313. Q: Because the horse has learned to avoid or escape situations in which he might get hurt, he has developed a great power of association. How do we use this when working with a horse?
   A: Power of association is basis of all horse training
   Ref: HS 7   Level: 1   Category: G

1314. Q: If a horse shys at a frightening situation, what should you do?
   A: Steady him, don't punish him -- because he will develop a fear of the object
   Ref: HS 7   Level: 1   Category: G

1315. Q: A good way to teach a horse his leads while cantering, is to ride in a pattern of what shape?
   A: Circle
   Ref: HH 23   Level: 1   Category: G

1316. Q: What term describes mild gentle bucking motions from a horse?
   A: Crowhops
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 1   Category: G
1317. Q: What would you be trying to teach a young foal if you had a loop of rope place over the foal’s
hindquarters & had a halter with a lead rope attached?
   A: Teaching foal to lead
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 1 Category: G

1318. Q: A horse is "cooled out" when he is not breathing hard & what else?
   A: Not hot when skin touched
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 1 Category: G

1319. Q: When cleaning out a horse's feet, use the hoof pick in which direction?
   A: Heel to toe
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 1 Category: G

1320. Q: When brushing your horse, what side of the horse do most people start on?
   A: Horse's left side
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 1 Category: G

1321. Q: What is the clipped area of mane where the headstall of the bridle lies?
   A: Bridlepath
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 1 Category: G

1322. Q: What is it called when you stand in the center of a circle & exercise a horse at the end of a
long rope attached to his halter in a circle around you & use the voice commands, walk, trot, canter &
whoa?
   A: Longeing
   Ref: HH 40 Level: 1 Category: G

1323. Q: What is the first lesson a foal is usually taught?
   A: Accept the halter & leading
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 1 Category: G
1324. Q: What is it called when a horse bites or sets his teeth against a manger or some other object while sucking air?
   A: Cribbing
   Ref: Hs 14  Level: 1  Category: g

1325. Q: What color term describes a horse with little training?
   A: Green horse
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 1  Category: G

1326. Q: What term describes cleaning & brushing a horse or it also means the person who grooms a horse?
   A: Groom
   Ref: HH 35  Level: 1  Category: G

1327. Q: What term describes a foal no longer nursing from his mother or a weaned foal?
   A: Weanling
   Ref: HH 26  Level: 1  Category: G

1328. Q: If your horse becomes frightened & starts to run away while you are riding him, turn him in a circle & make it smaller & smaller until your horse finally does what?
   A: Stops
   Ref: HH 53  Level: 1  Category: G

1329. Q: What should you do if you find a strap on the saddle or bridle that is torn or breaking?
   A: Replace it before it breaks
   Ref: HH 52  Level: 1  Category: G

1330. Q: What should you do if your horse swells up after you first tighten the girth?
   A: Check the tightness of girth before mounting or after riding a few minutes
   Ref: HH 53  Level: 1  Category: G
1331. Q: What type of saddle is usually used for jumping, playing polo, fox hunting or riding in a hunt seat class?
   A: Hunt or forward seat saddle
   Ref: HH 32-33  Level: 1  Category: G

1332. Q: What is likely to happen to a saddle whose girth is too loose, when you try to mount your horse?
   A: Saddle may turn or slip when mounting
   Ref: HH 53  Level: 1  Category: G

1333. Q: What is the term for a female foal up to 3 years old?
   A: Filly
   Ref: HS 22  Level: 1  Category: G

1334. Q: What is the term for a colt or filly under one year old?
   A: Foal
   Ref: HS 22  Level: 1  Category: G

1335. Q: What is a castrated male horse called?
   A: Gelding
   Ref: HS 22  Level: 1  Category: G

1336. Q: What is a male foal called?
   A: Colt
   Ref: HS 22  Level: 1  Category: G

1337. Q: What is a mature female horse called?
   A: Mare
   Ref: HS 23  Level: 1  Category: G
1338. Q: What is a foal that has been weaned from its mother called?
   A: Weanling
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 1   Category: G

1339. Q: What term describes a male horse that has not been castrated?
   A: Stallion
   Ref: HS 24   Level: 1   Category: G

1340. Q: What is the dam of a foal?
   A: Female parent of a foal, the mother
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: G

1341. Q: What is the male parent of a foal or the father of a foal called?
   A: Sire
   Ref: HH 58   Level: 1   Category: G

1342. Q: What term describes a horse whose parents were not of any certain breed & probably has a mixture of several breeds in its background?
   A: Grade horse
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: G

1343. Q: What is the female parent of a foal or mother of a foal called?
   A: Dam
   Ref: HH 56   Level: 1   Category: G

1344. Q: What should you always wear for protection for your head when riding or driving a horse?
   A: Safety helmet
   Ref: HH 52   Level: 1   Category: G

1345. Q: What is the horse's first reaction to a frightening situation?
   A: Panic & run away
   Ref: HS 5   Level: 1   Category: G
1346. Q: One year in a horse's life is equal to how many years of man's life?
   A: 3 years of man
   Ref: AYHC 450-1 Level: 1 Category: g

1347. Q: What are protective pieces (usually made of metal) fastened to the bottom of a horse's hooves that protect the wall?
   A: Shoes
   Ref: AYHC 110-5 Level: 1 Category: g

1348. Q: In very cold weather, what should be done to the bit prior to placing it in the horse's mouth?
   A: Warm it
   Ref: AYHC 420-2 Level: 1 Category: g

1349. Q: Horses that are worked or exercised should be groomed when?
   A: Before the workout & immediately after returning to stable
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 1 Category: G

1350. Q: Stabled horses should be groomed how often?
   A: Every day
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 1 Category: G

1351. Q: What is used to partially dry the coat of a sweating horse after riding?
   A: Grooming cloth (drying cloth)
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 1 Category: G

1352. Q: Which grooming tool is used in a circular motion & never used on the bony areas of the horse?
   A: Curry comb
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 1 Category: G
1353. Q: Name the grooming tool that is usually used after the stiff brush when grooming.
   A: Soft body brush
   Ref: HH 38 Level: 1 Category: G

1354. Q: When clipping the horse's legs, always clip in which direction?
   A: With the natural lay of the hair
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 1 Category: G

1355. Q: What is the term for shortening & thinning the mane?
   A: Pulling
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 1 Category: G

1356. Q: What type of shoe is used on running horses to aid in gripping the track?
   A: Racing plates
   Ref: HH 49 Level: 1 Category: G

1357. Q: Shoeing a horse should always be left to which experienced professional?
   A: Farrier
   Ref: HH 49 Level: 1 Category: G

1358. Q: What is the proper front hoof to ground angle?
   A: Approximately 45 degrees
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 1 Category: G

1359. Q: What is the proper rear hoof to ground angle?
   A: Approximately 50 degrees
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 1 Category: G

1360. Q: When should a foal hooves be first trimmed?
   A: When a few months old, may be sooner if it has defective legs or feet
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 1 Category: G
1361. Q: How did the quarter crack get its name?
   A: By location of the crack in hoof
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 1 Category: G

1362. Q: Name the 3 most common places for hoof cracks to develop.
   A: In the toe, heel or quarter of hoof
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 1 Category: G

1363. Q: What is the usual cause of a rider getting kicked?
   A: His own carelessness
   Ref: HH 51 Level: 1 Category: G

1364. Q: What are the horse’s 2 instinctive reactions, prompted by fear, when startled by something from behind?
   A: Kick or run away
   Ref: HH 51 Level: 1 Category: G

1365. Q: If a horse kicks & you are working close to the horse's body when handling them, what will usually happen?
   A: You will get shoved away by the legs but not hurt as much as with a solid kick
   Ref: HH 51 Level: 1 Category: G

1366. Q: What is the proper way to approach the horse to catch him?
   A: Walk towards him from his left & from the front
   Ref: HH 51 Level: 1 Category: G

1367. Q: What is the proper way to approach the horse from the rear?
   A: Speak to him to make him aware of your presence, then stroke the croup gently, calmly move to the head staying close to the horse's body
   Ref: HH 51 Level: 1 Category: G
1368. Q: What safety rule should be observed when leading a horse into a box stall & releasing him?
   A: Turn horse so he faces the door before releasing him
   Ref: HH 52 Level: 1 Category: G

1369. Q: When leading the horse with reins, how far from the bit should you grasp the reins?
   A: 12 - 24 inches from bit
   Ref: HH 52 Level: 1 Category: G

1370. Q: What should a lead strap, rope or reins never be wrapped around?
   A: Your hand, wrist or body
   Ref: HH 52 Level: 1 Category: G

1371. Q: What is the term for a horse that pulls back on the halter when tied?
   A: Halter puller
   Ref: HH 52 Level: 1 Category: G

1372. Q: The horse should be led from which side?
   A: Left side
   Ref: HH 52 Level: 1 Category: G

1373. Q: A good sport wins without what?
   A: Bragging
   Ref: HH 54 Level: 1 Category: G

1374. Q: A good sport loses without what?
   A: Complaining
   Ref: HH 54 Level: 1 Category: G

1375. Q: SEI approved safety helmet should be worn whenever riding, driving or jumping, what part of it must be fastened?
   A: Harness
   Ref: HH 54 Level: 1 Category: G
1376. Q: In which direction is a hoof pick used while cleaning the hoof?
A: Heel to toe
Ref: HH 47 Level: 1 Category: G

1377. Q: In training horses, what is a conditioned response?
A: Response that is learned through practice
Ref: AYHC 1240-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1378. Q: How can pinchers or pull offs be easily distinguished from nippers at a glance?
A: Pinchers have knobs on the ends of the handles
Ref: AYHC 530-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1379. Q: Riding a horse with a hunt seat saddle over cavalettis is a good way to prepare for what type of classes designed for the more advanced rider because of the increased risk of falling when riding over obstacles of various heights?
A: Jumping classes
Ref: hh 54 Level: 2 Category: g

1380. Q: What do you call a horse that has a bad habit of pulling back against the halter & lead rope when it is tied?
A: Halter puller
Ref: hh 52 Level: 2 Category: g

1381. Q: When your horse is too full of steam & frisky, what is a good way to work your horse before you ride him?
A: Longe him
Ref: hh 53 Level: 2 Category: g

1382. Q: Glycerine soap & Neat's Foot oil are usually used to clean what?
A: Leather tack (saddles, bridles, halters)
Ref: hh 34 Level: 2 Category: g
1383. Q: Why should you praise your horse often & punish him seldom?
   A: Firm gentle treatment will gain your horse's respect while harsh or cruel treatment will make him fear you
   Ref: CHA L1  3   Level:  2   Category:  G

1384. Q: What are transitions in riding?
   A: Changing from one gait to another, or changing speed in a gait
   Ref: CHA L3  29   Level:  2   Category:  G

1385. Q: Why is cruelty different from abuse?
   A: Abuse can be caused by accidentally punishing a horse where cruelty is if a rider hurts his horse or does unsafe things ON PURPOSE
   Ref: CHA L2  4   Level:  2   Category:  G

1386. Q: Besides removing dandruff & dirt, what does grooming do?
   A: Gives coat a shine & makes horse feel good
   Ref: CHA L1  11   Level:  2   Category:  G

1387. Q: What is the ability to see separate objects with each eye at the same time?
   A: Monocular vision
   Ref: HS  5   Level:  2   Category:  G

1388. Q: About how long can a horse pay attention to a reward or punishment?
   A: 3 seconds
   Ref: CHA L2  3   Level:  2   Category:  G

1389. Q: What term describes the left side of a horse?
   A: Near side
   Ref: HH  20   Level:  2   Category:  G
1390. Q: What is term that describes the right side of the horse?
A: Far side or off side
Ref: HH 20 Level: 2 Category: G

1391. Q: When tying your horse around other strange horses, why should be make sure there is enough room that they can't touch each other?
A: Because they may fight with each other
Ref: HH 52 Level: 2 Category: G

1392. Q: Teasing a horse will cause what problem?
A: Horse may develop bad habits that may harm you
Ref: HH 54 Level: 2 Category: G

1393. Q: What is the process of filing off the sharp points off of the molar teeth to help the horse chew its food properly?
A: Floating the teeth
Ref: HS 27 Level: 2 Category: G

1394. Q: What are the foals of a sire called?
A: Get
Ref: HH 56 Level: 2 Category: G

1395. Q: What are the foals of a dam called?
A: Produce
Ref: HH 56 Level: 2 Category: G

1396. Q: What are the 2 primary types of policies for insuring a horse's life?
A: All Risks Mortality (ARM) or full mortality & Specified Perils (such as FLT- Fire, Lightning & transportation accidents)
Ref: AYHC 108-1 Level: 2 Category: g
Jr Horse Bowl

1397. Q: What are 4 signs aging in a horse?
A: Drooping lower lip, sway back, deep hollows above eyes, graying hair, changes in teeth
Ref: AYHC 450-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1398. Q: Dressage is derived from a French word that means what?
A: Training
Ref: AYHC 172-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1399. Q: Which event can be compared to ballet training because it progressively develops the horse's musculature & coordination, until the horse's carriage & beauty are free to be displayed to the maximum of the horse's ability?
A: Dressage
Ref: AYHC 172-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1400. Q: What piece of equipment is used to cut off clinches, turned-over or wrung off nails to an equal length?
A: Nail cutters (nail nippers)
Ref: AYHC 530-3 Level: 2 Category: g

1401. Q: What piece of equipment is used to draw down the clinches?
A: Clinchers (clinching tongs)
Ref: AYHC 530-3 Level: 2 Category: g

1402. Q: Hooves should always be picked in which direction?
A: Heel to toe
Ref: AYHC 525-2 Level: 2 Category: g

1403. Q: What term applies to a horse that belongs to a specific breed & has 'papers' to document its ancestors?
A: Registered horse
Ref: AYHC 110-5 Level: 2 Category: g
1404. Q: Unscrupulous horse dealers may use silver nitrate to burn cups into worn incisors, what is this practice called?
   
   A: Bishoping
   
   Ref: AYHC 240-4   Level: 2   Category: g

1405. Q: What piece of equipment is designed for easy removal of driven nails from creased or fullered shoes & can also be used to pull nails from pads on show horses?
   
   A: Crease nail puller
   
   Ref: AYHC 530-3   Level: 2   Category: g

1406. Q: What piece of equipment is used to hold hot shoes while shaping although they can also be used to hold cold shoes?
   
   A: Fire tongs
   
   Ref: AYHC 530-4   Level: 2   Category: g

   
   A: Professional ranchers who manage nearly 500 Pregnant Mares Urine (PMU) ranches
   
   Ref: AYHC 175-1   Level: 2   Category: g

1408. Q: Which is stronger: the horse's sense of sight or sense of hearing?
   
   A: Hearing
   
   Ref: AYHC 1220-2   Level: 2   Category: g

1409. Q: Name 2 methods of conditioning with aversive stimuli.
   
   A: Punishment, escape, avoidance
   
   Ref: AYHC 1240-3   Level: 2   Category: g

1410. Q: How does the horse use its binocular vision?
   
   A: To judge or see distance objects
   
   Ref: AYHC 1220-1   Level: 2   Category: g
Jr Horse Bowl

1411. Q: What term describes the 'reward' type of training?
   A: Positive reinforcement
   Ref: AYHC 1240-3 Level: 2 Category: g

1412. Q: Which of the horse's senses is being developed as it learns to respond to the rider's hands, legs & weight?
   A: Sense of touch
   Ref: AYHC 1220-2 Level: 2 Category: g

1413. Q: When trailering a mare & foal, should both the mare & foal be tied or just the mare & not the foal?
   A: Just the mare should be tied
   Ref: AYHC 1155-3 Level: 2 Category: g

1414. Q: What piece of equipment is used to open the nail holes on the shoe to receive the horse shoeing nail?
   A: Pritchel
   Ref: AYHC 530-4 Level: 2 Category: g

1415. Q: What type of behavior occurs in hoofed animals recognized by a marked lip curling & is often seen in stallions although mares do the same thing?
   A: Flehmen reflex
   Ref: AYHC 425-5 Level: 2 Category: g

1416. Q: Describe the body condition of a horse that has a gutter or crease down its back.
   A: Fat or obese
   Ref: AYHC 425-5 Level: 2 Category: g

1417. Q: What is the first thing that should be done for a horse suffering from heat exhaustion?
   A: Spray them with cool water & move them to shade
   Ref: AYHC 410-2 Level: 2 Category: g
1418. Q: What term describes a horse who does not want to leave the barn because he feels safer there?
   A: Barn sour horse
   Ref: AYHC 1220-2  Level: 2  Category: g

1419. Q: What is the horse's most important sense for responding to cues from the rider?
   A: Sense of touch
   Ref: AYHC 1220-2  Level: 2  Category: g

1420. Q: Explain metabolic specificity of exercise.
   A: One must train specifically for that particular event to be good at it. (training for 1/2 race will not make horse its best for running 1 1/2 mile race)
   Ref: AYHC 895-2  Level: 2  Category: g

1421. Q: What type of shavings should not be used for bedding because horses can develop founder from it?
   A: Black walnut
   Ref: AYHC 330-1  Level: 2  Category: G

1422. Q: What 2 effects can artificial lighting produce on horses?
   A: Aids in shedding hair & estrus schedules
   Ref: AYHC 320-6  Level: 2  Category: g

1423. Q: What are outward distortions on the hoof wall called?
   A: Flares or wings
   Ref: AYHC 535-4  Level: 2  Category: g

1424. Q: What term describes one who trims & applies shoes to the horse's hooves?
   A: Farrier
   Ref: AYHC 110-5  Level: 2  Category: g
1425. Q: How long should a new horse ideally be isolated before being added to the herd?
   A: 30 days
   Ref: AYHC 445-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1426. Q: What piece of equipment is used to determine the exact hoof angle & toe length so the corresponding pair of feet can be trimmed the same length & angle?
   A: Hoof gauge (divider or rule)
   Ref: AYHC 530-2 Level: 2 Category: g

1427. Q: What solution can you give to help a horse suffering from heat cramps?
   A: Electrolytes
   Ref: AYHC 410-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1428. Q: If you can easily feel a horse's ribs through a thick winter hair coat, what kind of body condition would you find?
   A: Horse that is too thin
   Ref: AYHC 420-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1429. Q: What is the horse's primary behavioral characteristic of self protection?
   A: Flight
   Ref: AYHC 320-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1430. Q: The nails on an attached horse shoe should be parallel to what part of the horse?
   A: Coronary band
   Ref: AYHC 535-5 Level: 2 Category: g

1431. Q: What piece of equipment is used to remove the burr of the wall underneath the nail clinch?
   A: Clinching gauge
   Ref: AYHC 535-6 Level: 2 Category: g
1432. Q: Where are the horse's blind spots?
   A: Behind its hindquarters & below his head
   Ref: AYHC 1220-1   Level: 2   Category: g

1433. Q: What is the highest level of certification in the American Riding Instructors Certification Program?
   A: Instructor/Educator
   Ref: AYHC 180-1   Level: 2   Category: g

1434. Q: What piece of equipment is used to pare away the dead sole from the hoof, remove ragged parts from the frog, relieve pressure on corns & cracks & to remove foreign bodies from the foot?
   A: Hoof knife
   Ref: AYHC 530-1&2   Level: 2   Category: g

1435. Q: In training horses, what is a conditioned response?
   A: Response that is learned through practice
   Ref: AYHC 1240-1   Level: 2   Category: g

1436. Q: What piece of equipment is used to make a level bearing surface after the hoof has been trimmed & to dress a distorted or flaring foot?
   A: Rasp
   Ref: AYHC 530-2   Level: 2   Category: g

1437. Q: What are the 3 most sensitive areas to touch on a horse's body?
   A: Around the eyes, ears & nose
   Ref: AYHC 1220-2   Level: 2   Category: g

1438. Q: What piece of equipment is sometimes called the shoeing hammer?
   A: Driving hammer
   Ref: AYHC 530-2   Level: 2   Category: g
**Jr Horse Bowl**

1439. Q: What piece of equipment is used to drive horse shoe nails & to turn over or wring off nails after they have been driven to the proper height?
   A: Driving hammer
   Ref: AYHC 530-2  Level: 2  Category: g

1440. Q: What piece of equipment is designed to protect the horseshoer's legs from unfinished driven nails & hoof cutting tools that may slip while in use?
   A: Horseshoeing apron
   Ref: AYHC 530-1  Level: 2  Category: g

1441. Q: What piece of equipment consists of 2 parts: the blade & the point, & is used to set or raise the clinches & to punch nail holes & broken stubs out of the hoof?
   A: Clinch cutter
   Ref: AYHC 530-1  Level: 2  Category: g

1442. Q: What piece of equipment is used to remove shoes, nail stubs & improperly driven nails?
   A: Pull offs or pinchers
   Ref: AYHC 530-1  Level: 2  Category: g

1443. Q: How can pinchers or pull offs be easily distinguished from nippers at a glance?
   A: Pinchers have knobs on the ends of the handles
   Ref: AYHC 530-1  Level: 2  Category: g

1444. Q: What piece of equipment is used to remove the surplus growth of the wall?
   A: Hoof nippers
   Ref: AYHC 530-1  Level: 2  Category: g

1445. Q: What piece of equipment is used to remove dead sole from the hard, dry hooves?
   A: Sole knife
   Ref: AYHC 530-2  Level: 2  Category: g
1446. Q: Name 2 general types of clinchers used by farriers.
   A: Saddle horse clinchers, gooseneck clinchers, draft horse clinchers
   Ref: AYHC 530-3 Level: 2 Category: g

1447. Q: What piece of equipment is used to shape & make shoes?
   A: Rounding or turning hammer
   Ref: AYHC 530-4 Level: 2 Category: g

1448. Q: What is the average weight of a draft horse shoe?
   A: About 16 ounces
   Ref: AYHC 530-3 Level: 2 Category: g

1449. Q: What is it called when a farrier removes flares on the hoof wall?
   A: Dressing or shaping the hoof
   Ref: AYHC 535-4 Level: 2 Category: g

1450. Q: Which organization began in 1980 & has an official publication called Aside World?
   A: World Sidesaddle Federation, Inc
   Ref: AYHC 185-1 Level: 2 Category: g

1451. Q: What is the average weight of a race horse shoe?
   A: About 6 - 10 ounces
   Ref: AYHC 530-2 Level: 2 Category: g

1452. Q: What is the average weight of a saddle horse shoe?
   A: About 12 or 14 ounces
   Ref: AYHC 530-2 Level: 2 Category: g

1453. Q: Name a special skin precaution that should be taken during the grooming process.
   A: Do not be too rough or severe in grooming as to cause irritation to the skin
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G
1454. Q: Which piece of equipment can be used over the horse in addition to grooming to produce a better conditioned coat?
   A: Horse blanket
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1455. Q: Name 3 other things that are included in grooming other than just brushing the horse's coat.
   A: Hoof care, clipping, bathing, hand rubbing, picking mane & tail, braiding mane & tail, thinning mane
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1456. Q: What is the term for a mane that is cut off so part of it is left standing upright?
   A: Roached main
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1457. Q: What term describes when the hairs of the tail are thinned by pulling?
   A: Pulled tail
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1458. Q: What term refers to a short-cut mane?
   A: Hogged
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1459. Q: What term refers to hair that is clean & glossy denoting a healthy appearance?
   A: Bloom
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1460. Q: What is the term for when the hair of the tail is cut below the dock?
   A: Bange tail
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G
1461. Q: When should a grooming program begin for a show horse?
   A: Months in advance of the show season
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: G

1462. Q: What can be given to the horse to aid in cooling him out while walking him?
   A: Couple of sips of cool water every few minutes
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: G

1463. Q: Describe a properly cooled out horse.
   A: Horse is neither hot to the touch or breathing hard
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: G

1464. Q: A properly cooled out horse is neither hot to the touch nor what?
   A: Breathing hard
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: G

1465. Q: Which hand would be used to pick up the right front foot?
   A: Right hand
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: G

1466. Q: Which hand would be used to pick up the left front foot?
   A: Left hand
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: G

1467. Q: Most horseman work around the horse in which direction while grooming or cleaning the feet?
   A: Counter-clockwise, starting on the near front end of the horse
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: G
1468. Q: Which grooming tool is used in short, strong strokes with outward action away from the horse's body & is usually used after the curry comb?
   A: Stiff-bristled brush
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1469. Q: Pressing on the horse's shoulder while picking up his foot, should signal the horse to do what?
   A: Shift his weight to the opposite front leg
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1470. Q: What is the most important part of the hoof to clean & is the site where thrush can begin?
   A: Commissures
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1471. Q: What is applied to the outside of the hoof to condition dry, brittle or cracked hooves?
   A: Hoof dressing
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1472. Q: What is used to remove caked mud or manure from the hoof prior to showing?
   A: Water & stiff brush
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1473. Q: Where is the deepest part of the commissures?
   A: Near the heel in the bottom of the hoof
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1474. Q: What is the first part of the body to be brushed by most horseman?
   A: Left side of neck
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G
1475. Q: Which grooming tool is never used over bony areas such as the head & below the knee & hocks?
   A: Curry comb
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1476. Q: In which direction do you brush the hair on the horse's body?
   A: With the natural lay of the hair
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1477. Q: During the grooming process, the brush can be cleaned after every few stroke by using what other grooming tool?
   A: Curry comb
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1478. Q: Short, strong strokes & vigorous wrist action will remove more dirt than long gliding strokes when using which grooming tool?
   A: Stiff-bristled brush
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1479. Q: What part of your body should support the rear fetlock when cleaning the hooves?
   A: Thigh & hand
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1480. Q: Which grooming tool is used to remove excessive muc, dirt, loose hair & saddle marks?
   A: Curry comb
   Ref: HH 37 Level: 2 Category: G

1481. Q: What is usually used on thick, heavy manes & tails when a brush is not effective but must be used carefully so it doesn't pull out too much hair?
   A: Mane & tail comb
   Ref: HH 38 Level: 2 Category: G
1482. Q: Most horses do not have their entire bodies clipped in winter, when is this type of clipping used?  
A: When horse is worked regularly during the winter & only when he can receive very careful attention  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G

1483. Q: Not rinsing the tail thoroughly & leaving soap residue can cause the horse to do what?  
A: Rub the mane & tail  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G

1484. Q: What is the term for separating the locks of the mane or tail with your fingers to remove tangles?  
A: Picking the mane or tail  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G

1485. Q: What removes loose hair, stimulates the circulation, helps to produce a glossy coat & relaxes tired muscles without the use of brushes?  
A: Hand rubbing  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G

1486. Q: What is another way to clean your horse other than brushing?  
A: Give them a bath, wipe off with clean cloth or damp sponge  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G

1487. Q: Why is bathing a poor substitute for good grooming?  
A: It can remove protective oils on the skin & hair  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G

1488. Q: Name 2 ways to prevent a sunburned appearance on a show horse that is allowed to graze daily.  
A: Pasture them at night, early in the morning or late in the evening when sun is not as strong  
Ref: HH 38  Level: 2  Category: G
1489. Q: What is the ball of waxy secretion that develops in the depression in the head of the penis that may interfere with urination?
   A: Bean
   Ref: HH 38 Level: 2 Category: G

1490. Q: Before exhibiting your horse, use which grooming tool as a final touch to pick up any dust that may have accumulated since brushing your horse?
   A: Grooming cloth
   Ref: HH 38 Level: 2 Category: G

1491. Q: Using too much oil on a grooming cloth can cause what to stick to the coat?
   A: Dust
   Ref: HH 38 Level: 2 Category: G

1492. Q: How are most hunter's manes prepared for the show ring?
   A: Braided in small braids tied with yarn along the neck
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1493. Q: What is the purpose of the long hair in the ears of the horse?
   A: Helps keep dirt & insects from entering the inner ear
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1494. Q: What is the purpose of the whiskers around the muzzle of the horse?
   A: Helps the horse make contact with its surroundings, especially in the dark
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1495. Q: Name 3 places that are usually clipped on the horse's head.
   A: Inside of ears, under chin & jaw, whiskers on muzzle
   Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G
1496. Q: How are manes of Arabians different than stock horses when exhibited in the show ring?
A: Arabians have full natural mane & stock horses have shortened & thinned manes
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1497. Q: What is the usual length of the gaited Saddle horse's bridlepath?
A: 6 - 7 inches
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1498. Q: When pulling the mane to make it shorter & thinner, how many hairs should be removed at one time?
A: Only a few
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1499. Q: What is the purpose of clipping the hair around the fetlock joint?
A: To give legs neater, cleaner appearance
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1500. Q: What is the usual length of the horse's bridlepath?
A: 1 1/2 - 2 inches
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1501. Q: Which part of the horse is seldom clipped but is instead pulled down under the center of the browband or braided with brightly colored ribbon on some horses or ponies?
A: Forelock
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G

1502. Q: When pulling a horse's mane, where specifically do you begin?
A: Begin on underside of mane & pull longest hairs first
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: G
1503. Q: Some gaited Saddle horses have a longer bridlepath, why?
   A: Makes the neck appear longer, neater & finer in the throatlatch area
   Ref: HH 39   Level: 2   Category: G

1504. Q: Stock horses & hunters will have a mane that is about how long when showing?
   A: 4 - 5 inches long
   Ref: HH 39   Level: 2   Category: G

1505. Q: How far down the tail should a hunter's tail be braided?
   A: From the top to 8 to 12 inches from the base of the tail
   Ref: HH 39   Level: 2   Category: G

1506. Q: Why shouldn't you clip your horse's leg the day of the show?
   A: Clipper marks will show & contrasting shades of color on the clipped areas
   Ref: HH 39   Level: 2   Category: G

1507. Q: What is the term for a person who is experienced in the art of shoeing?
   A: Farrier
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: G

1508. Q: How often should you reshoe or reset shoes on your horse?
   A: Every four to six weeks.
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: G

1509. Q: Which part of the hoof aids circulation by forcing blood from the hoof into the veins & up the leg?
   A: Plantar cushion
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 2   Category: G

1510. Q: When wear exceeds the growth, what is needed to protect the hoof?
   A: Shoes
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 2   Category: G
1511. Q: Shoes can provide relieve from pain from injured parts of the horse, name one.
   A: Cracks in hoof wall, bruised sole, tendonitis
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 2   Category: G

1512. Q: Shoes can be used to help cure diseases or defective hooves, name one these problems.
   A: Contracted heels, thrush, tendons
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 2   Category: G

1513. Q: What is the purpose of racing plates?
   A: Help running horses grip the track better
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: G

1514. Q: Shoes should be reset or replaced how often?
   A: Every 4 - 6 weeks
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: G

1515. Q: What fault is the opposite of pigeon toed?
   A: Splayfoot
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: G

1516. Q: How can cocked ankles be prevented in foals?
   A: Allow ample exercise & don't overfeed, keep heels trimmed so there is plenty of frog pressure
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: G

1517. Q: Rasping the outside wall of the hoof can remove what important substance?
   A: Periople
   Ref: HH 47   Level: 2   Category: G
1518. Q: Name the 2 main parts that should make contact with the ground while the horse is standing when the hoof is properly trimmed.
   A: Wall & frog
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1519. Q: How wide should the bearing surface of the hoof wall be?
   A: Approximately the true thickness of the wall
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1520. Q: What part of the hoof should be included in each stroke of the rasp?
   A: Heel
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1521. Q: Name a cause of laminitis not related to feed or water.
   A: Overwork, inflammation of uterus following foaling
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1522. Q: Name the 3 types of hoof cracks.
   A: Toe, heel & quarter cracks
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1523. Q: Where do most hoof cracks originate?
   A: From bottom of hoof & work upward towards coronary band
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1524. Q: Name a place where hoof cracks can originate other than from ground level?
   A: Coronary band & work downward
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G

1525. Q: Name 2 ways to lessen fear in a nervous horse.
   A: Calm attitude, slow easy movements, soft calming words
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 2 Category: G
1526. Q: Name a simple means of restraint for horses.
   A: Cross tying or holding up a foot
   Ref: HH  51   Level:  2   Category:  G

1527. Q: Where on the horse should you usually pet him?
   A: On his shoulder & neck, don't dab at the end of the nose
   Ref: HH  51   Level:  2   Category:  G

1528. Q: When tying a horse with a rope, how do you know what length to make it?
   A: Long enough to allow comfortable movement but short enough to avoid becoming tangled or
   getting a foot over the rope
   Ref: HH  51   Level:  2   Category:  G

1529. Q: When correcting a horse while leading, why is a quick snap on the lead rope better than
   pulling?
   A: Horse is stronger than you & can outpull you
   Ref: HH  52   Level:  2   Category:  G

1530. Q: Describe the proper way to handle a rearing horse while leading?
   A: Release the hand closest to the halter so you stay on the ground
   Ref: HH  52   Level:  2   Category:  G

1531. Q: Name a way to prevent a horse from becoming a halter puller.
   A: Always untie the lead rope before taking off the halter
   Ref: HH  52   Level:  2   Category:  G

1532. Q: It is best to work around horses from the ground in a position that places you as near to what
   part of the horse as possible?
   A: Shoulders
   Ref: HH  52   Level:  2   Category:  G
1533. Q: When part of the western saddle may hit the horse's off side knee if you are not careful while saddling him?
   A: Cinch ring
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G

1534. Q: In which order do you fasten & unbuckle the cinches on a double rigged saddle?
   A: Fasten front cinch first, rear cinch last when saddling, Unbuckle rear cinch first & front cinch last when unsaddling
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G

1535. Q: A properly adjusted saddle and cinch will not do what when the rider mounts?
   A: Will not turn with mounting
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G

1536. Q: Avoid mounting your horse near what 3 places to prevent injuries?
   A: In the barn, near fences, trees, overhanging projections
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G

1537. Q: You will be able to free your feet from the stirrups in case of a fall if you ride your weight on what part of your feet?
   A: Balls of your feet
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G

1538. Q: Describe the proper way to cross a paved road or street with your horse.
   A: Cross it at a walk or dismount & lead your horse across it
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G

1539. Q: To reduce the chance of falling or slipping while riding on rough terrain, sand or mud, what should you do?
   A: Reduce the speed of the horse
   Ref: HH 53    Level: 2    Category: G
Jr Horse Bowl

1540. Q: In the show ring, you should always be courteous & follow the instructions of which 2 officials?
   A: Judge & ringmaster
   Ref: HH 54   Level: 2   Category: G

1541. Q: A rider should not move to higher jumps until he has what?
   A: Corrected all the errors over low jumps & has confidence over low jumps
   Ref: HH 54   Level: 2   Category: G

1542. Q: If a rider falls & is hurt from a horse, what should you do to avoid further injuries?
   A: Do not move the rider until a nurse or doctor checks them
   Ref: HH 54   Level: 2   Category: G

1543. Q: Which piece of safety equipment should be worn for the rider's protection whenever riding, driving or jumping?
   A: SEI approved safety helmet with the harness fastened at all times
   Ref: HH 54   Level: 2   Category: G

1544. Q: What is the cause of most horses that become vicious?
   A: Abuse
   Ref: HH 54   Level: 2   Category: G

1545. Q: There is an old cowboy proverb about riding that states, "Kickin' never get you nowhere, less'n you're a" what?
   A: Mule
   Ref: HH 54   Level: 2   Category: G

1546. Q: Name a problem caused by improperly trimmed hooves.
   A: Strain on tendons, improper action, unsoundness, lameness, possible deformities
   Ref: HH 47   Level: 2   Category: G
1547. Q: What is the scissor-like tool used to trim excess wall from the hoof?
   A: Nippers
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: G

1548. Q: How much of the frog should be trimmed by the farrier?
   A: Remove only the ragged edges that allow filth to accumulate in the crevices or any diseased parts
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: G

1549. Q: What is the thin varnish-like outer layer of the hoof wall?
   A: Periople
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: G

1550. Q: You can tell if the hoof is trimmed to the proper angle by comparing it to the angle of what other part?
   A: Angle of pastern
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: G

1551. Q: To correct long-term uneven wear of the hoof, how long should it take to correct the problem?
   A: All corrections should be done gradually over several trimming until corrected
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: G

1552. Q: What is the purpose of periople on the hoof?
   A: Prevent evaporation of moisture within the hoof
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 2 Category: G

1553. Q: When can faulty legs be best corrected by regular & persistent trimming?
   A: In foals
   Ref: HH 48 Level: 2 Category: G
1554. Q: How can farrier tell if a horse needs corrective trimming?
   A: Stand horse squarely on hard surface, then watch how the horse travels at the walk & trot, inspect feet for disease or unsoundnesses
   Ref: HH 48 Level: 2 Category: G

1555. Q: Name 2 problems that can happen when a horse is tied with the reins of his bridle.
   A: Reins can break if horse pulls back & horse's mouth can be injured
   Ref: hh 52 Level: 3 Category: g

1556. Q: Name 2 types of rewards for horses.
   A: Treats such as carrots & apple, kind words, petting, break from work, releasing the pressure of the bit or your legs
   Ref: CHA L2 4 Level: 3 Category: G

1557. Q: A horse that is exhibiting binocular vision would lift his head & point his ears forward & focus on an object at a distance of over how many feet away?
   A: Over 4 feet away
   Ref: HS 5 Level: 3 Category: G

1558. Q: Name 2 ways for you to clean your horse's coat.
   A: Brushing (grooming) & giving a bath
   Ref: HH 37-38 Level: 3 Category: G

1559. Q: Name 3 parts of the horse's head that a bit will put pressure on when you pull back on the reins?
   A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue, roof of mouth, curb groove, nose & poll
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: G

1560. Q: What is the practice of trying to replace the cups located on the biting surface of the worn incisors in attempts to make a horse appear more youthful that it actually is?
   A: Bishoping
   Ref: HS 17 Level: 3 Category: G
1561. Q: How does the more front end action & higher head set affect the horse's center of motion?
   A: Center of motion is further back on the horse
   Ref: HH  32   Level:  3   Category:  G

1562. Q: Daily inspection of the feet could lead to the detection of what 3 problems.
   A: Injuries, loose shoes, small stones or other objects embedded in foot, thrush, hoof cracks, other hoof diseases
   Ref: HH  36   Level:  3   Category:  G

1563. Q: Describe the proper way to brush the tail.
   A: Begin at the ends & work your way up to the roots, separate any tangles by picking through with your fingers
   Ref: HH  38   Level:  3   Category:  G

1564. Q: Describe how the clean the tail for a horse show.
   A: Wash it 2 - 3 times during the week prior to the show with warm water & mild soap, rinse thoroughly & shake out excess water, pick tangles out with fingers, brush from ends working up to the roots, allow to dry
   Ref: HH  38   Level:  3   Category:  G

1565. Q: Why must the "bean" that accumulates in the head of the penis be removed when cleaning the sheath?
   A: May interfere with urination
   Ref: HH  38   Level:  3   Category:  G

1566. Q: What 2 special precautions should be taken if a horse is body clipped in the winter to protect them from the cold?
   A: Keep them stabled & blanketed during cold weather
   Ref: HH  38   Level:  3   Category:  G

1567. Q: What is the name of the process where warm water & mild soap are used to remove secretions around the penis of male horses?
   A: Cleaning the sheath
   Ref: HH  38   Level:  3   Category:  G
1568. Q: What 2 parts of the horse are usually not clipped in the winter when doing a body clip?
   A: Legs & patch on the back where the saddle sits
   Ref: HH 38   Level: 3   Category: G

1569. Q: Name 3 proper ways to prepare the mane for a horse show depending on its type & breed.
   A: Full natural mane, shortened & thinned (pulled), braided
   Ref: HH 39   Level: 3   Category: G

1570. Q: Name 2 problems that can be caused by leaving the same horse shoes on the horse for too long.
   A: Strain to flexor tendons, corns, shoe nail punctures, improper base of support
   Ref: HH 48   Level: 3   Category: G

1571. Q: How should the splayfooted horse's hooves be correctly trimmed?
   A: Trimming the outer half of the foot more than in the inside
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 3   Category: G

1572. Q: How should the pigeon toed horse's hooves be correctly trimmed?
   A: Trimming the inside half of the foot more than the outside
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 3   Category: G

1573. Q: How should cocked ankles be correctly trimmed?
   A: Lowering the heel to aid in more frog pressure
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 3   Category: G

1574. Q: How should contracted heels be correctly trimmed?
   A: Lowering the heels & allowing the frog to carry more the animal's weight
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 3   Category: G

1575. Q: Name the 2 places where the infection that causes gravel may enter & exit on the horse.
   A: Enter through cracks in white line at the sole, exits by draining at the coronary band
   Ref: HH 50   Level: 3   Category: G
1576. Q: Name 3 safety related things that should never be done with a lead rope while handling horses.
   A: Wrap it around your hand, wrist or body, step over a tied lead rope, walk under a tied lead rope, let it drag on the ground, tie horse too long to too short, tie to unsafe object
   Ref: HH 52 Level: 3 Category: G

1577. Q: Name 3 parts of the foot affected by thrush.
   A: Frog, commissures, bars & sulcus
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 3 Category: G

1578. Q: Name 3 problems caused by lack of moisture in the hoof.
   A: Cracks in hoof wall, frog loses its elastic properties which reduces its shock absorption, contracted heels, lameness
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 3 Category: G

1579. Q: Name a method of returning moisture to dry brittle hooves.
   A: Pack hooves in wet clay once or twice a week, attach wet burlap sacks around hooves, use hoof dressing
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 3 Category: G

1580. Q: Name 5 advantages of a good grooming program.
   A: Cleans hair, keeps skin functioning more naturally, reduces skin diseases, reduces external parasites, improves condition & fitness of muscles, more attractive looking appearance
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 5 Category: G

1581. Q: What are the 3 main phases of a fitness program for horses.
   A: Feeding & health programs & proper grooming
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 5 Category: G

1582. Q: Name 4 things that will aid in cooling out a wet sweaty horse after a workout.
   A: Partially drying wet coat with grooming cloth, sponge eyes, nostrils, lips & dock, blanket & walk, couple of swallows of water every few minutes
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 5 Category: G
1583. Q: Name 3 benefits the horse receives from hand rubbing.
   A: Removes loose hair, stimulates the circulation, produces glossy coat, restful to tired muscles
   Ref: HH 38  Level: 5  Category: G

1584. Q: Name 3 reasons why a horse may need shoes.
   A: Protect hoof when wear exceeds growth, protect hoof against excessive wear, provide better traction, help correct defects of stance or gait, help cure disease or defective hooves, provides relief from pain of injured parts
   Ref: HH Level: 5  Category: G

1585. Q: Name 5 reasons why a horse may need to have shoes.
   A: Wear exceeds growth, unusual work is required (reining, polo), provide better traction in ice, mud or various type of terrain, correct defects of stance or gait, help cure diseases or defective hooves, relieve of pain, change gaits or action, protect hoof
   Ref: HH 48  Level: 5  Category: G

1586. Q: Name 3 important factors for proper foot care of the horse.
   A: Keep them clean, prevent them from drying out, trim them to retain proper shape & length
   Ref: HH 47  Level: 5  Category: G

1587. Q: When leading your horse, you usually stand between your horse's head & neck facing forward. How do you stand when asking the horse to back while leading him?
   A: In the same position except you turn around & face toward the rear of the horse
   Ref: hh 46  Level: 1  Category: h

1588. Q: Name a gait that is usually performed in a riding class but is never asked for in a showmanship class.
   A: Canter or lope
   Ref: hh 45  Level: 1  Category: h

1589. Q: In what style of riding would the rider wear: breeches, coat, tall boots, & SEI approved helmet?
   A: Hunt seat
   Ref: hh 25  Level: 1  Category: h
Jr Horse Bowl

1590. Q: In what style of riding would a rider wear: jodhpurs, coat, jodhpur boots, necktie & vest?
   A: Saddle seat
   Ref: hh 26  Level: 1  Category: h

1591. Q: When saddling, where is the folded edge of the blanket placed?
   A: Towards the withers
   Ref: CHA L1 12  Level: 1  Category: H

1592. Q: What term describes the art of riding a horse & understanding its needs?
   A: Horsemanship
   Ref: HH 20  Level: 1  Category: H

1593. Q: When mounting your horse, which foot goes in the stirrup first?
   A: Your left foot
   Ref: HH 20  Level: 1  Category: H

1594. Q: Which one of the four natural aids is used to control the horse's front end by using pressure on the reins, bit & horse's mouth?
   A: Hands
   Ref: HH 21  Level: 1  Category: H

1595. Q: Which one of the four natural aids is used to increase speed & move the hindquarters?
   A: Legs
   Ref: HH 21  Level: 1  Category: H

1596. Q: When riding, the rider's legs should be steady with the ankles bent & the heels held how?
   A: Lower than the toe
   Ref: HH 20  Level: 1  Category: H
Jr Horse Bowl

1597. Q: When riding, the rider's arms should not be flapping outward but instead should be carried how?
   A: Close to the body
   Ref: HH 20   Level: 1   Category: H

1598. Q: What is the back raised part of the seat of the saddle called?
   A: Cantle
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 1   Category: H

1599. Q: When mounting your horse, which hand holds the reins as you spring up into the saddle?
   A: Left hand
   Ref: HH 20   Level: 1   Category: H

1600. Q: When leading a horse, where should you be walking?
   A: Beside his head & neck & on the left side
   Ref: HH 45   Level: 1   Category: H

1601. Q: When leading a horse, in which direction do you turn?
   A: To the right (you are on outside & horse is in center of circle)
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 1   Category: H

1602. Q: When leading a horse, the loose end of the lead rope should NEVER be where?
   A: Coiled tightly around your hand, wrapped around any part of your body or dragging on ground
   Ref: HH 45   Level: 1   Category: H

1603. Q: When showing your horse, how much distance should be between your horse & the next closest horse for proper safety?
   A: At least 6 feet
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 1   Category: H
1604. Q: What is the rising & descending of a rider in an English saddle with the rhythm of the trot?
   A: Posting
   Ref: HH  20   Level:  1   Category:  H

1605. Q: To win without bragging & lose without complaining, make that person a good what?
   A: Good sport
   Ref: HH  54   Level:  1   Category:  H

1606. Q: Name a piece of equipment should a horse be wearing in a showmanship class?
   A: Halter & lead strap (rope) or bridle
   Ref: HH  44   Level:  1   Category:  H

1607. Q: When riding a horse in circle at the canter, which lead should the horse be on?
   A: Inside lead
   Ref: HH  18   Level:  1   Category:  H

1608. Q: If an exhibitor has long hair, it should be securely tied so it does not cover up what important item usually worn on the exhibitor's back while showing?
   A: The exhibitor's number
   Ref: HH  24   Level:  1   Category:  H

1609. Q: Chaps can be used when showing in what style of riding classes?
   A: Western
   Ref: HH  24   Level:  1   Category:  H

1610. Q: What area of the horse's legs should be wrapped before traveling?
   A: Wrap from coronary band to knees and hocks
   Ref: AYHC 1150-3   Level:  1   Category:  h

1611. Q: What term describes one who rides horseback?
   A: Equestrian
   Ref: AYHC 110-5   Level:  1   Category:  h
1612. Q: A seven-and-one-half-minute period in a polo game is called a what?  
A: A chuckker  
Ref: HH  40   Level:  1   Category:  H

1613. Q: A horse with little training is what kind of horse?  
A: A green horse  
Ref: HH  40   Level:  1   Category:  H

1614. Q: A program of games on horseback is called what?  
A: Gymkhana  
Ref: HH  40   Level:  1   Category:  H

1615. Q: What is the starting point of a race?  
A: Post  
Ref: HH  40   Level:  1   Category:  H

1616. Q: In showmanship classes, who is to be judged?  
A: The exhibitor  
Ref: HH  44   Level:  1   Category:  H

1617. Q: Where is the emphasis placed when judging a performance class?  
A: On the horse, the rider should seem almost invisible  
Ref: HH  40   Level:  1   Category:  H

1618. Q: Where is the emphasis placed when judging an equitation class?  
A: On the rider  
Ref: HH  40   Level:  1   Category:  H
1619. Q: When does showing start & end?
   A: Starts when you enter the arena & ends when you exit arena, unless otherwise instructed by judge
   Ref: HH 41   Level: 1   Category: H

1620. Q: Whenever riding a horse, it is not only recommended to wear a SEI approved helmet but it must also have what other safety feature attached in order to make it safe?
   A: Safety harness on the helmet securely fastened
   Ref: HH 42   Level: 1   Category: H

1621. Q: If spurs are worn, they should not be used except with what kind of pressure?
   A: Light pressure, never abuse the horse
   Ref: HH 43   Level: 1   Category: H

1622. Q: In which class is the exhibitor judged on his ability to prepare & show a horse at halter?
   A: Showmanship class
   Ref: HH 44   Level: 1   Category: H

1623. Q: What is designed to test the exhibitor's ability to present a horse to the judge & is usually posted about an hour prior to the class?
   A: Patterns used in a class
   Ref: HH 44   Level: 1   Category: H

1624. Q: Which class consists of a poised, confident, neatly attired exhibitor leading a well groomed & conditioned horse that quickly & efficiently performs the pattern with promptness, smoothness & precision?
   A: Showmanship class
   Ref: HH 44   Level: 1   Category: H

1625. Q: Which hand should hold the excess lead strap when leading your horse?
   A: Left hand
   Ref: HH 45   Level: 1   Category: H
Jr Horse Bowl

1626. Q: What part of the lead shank should not be held when showing at halter?
   A: Snap or chain portion
   Ref: HH 45 Level: 1 Category: H

1627. Q: Name a safety precaution should be followed in regards to the excess lead strap?
   A: Never coil or roll it around your hand or body, don't drag it on the ground where you or the horse can become tangled in it
   Ref: HH 45 Level: 1 Category: H

1628. Q: Which hand should hold the lead strap or bridle reins closest to the head when leading a horse?
   A: Right hand
   Ref: HH 45 Level: 1 Category: H

1629. Q: In which class would various patterns at a walk, trot, turn, stop, back & pose for inspection be demonstrated while leading the horse?
   A: Showmanship class
   Ref: HH 45 Level: 1 Category: H

1630. Q: When a horse is pivoting, which feet should move the most, the front or hind?
   A: Front
   Ref: HH 46 Level: 2 Category: H

1631. Q: What is a simple change of leads at the canter or lope?
   A: Horse is brought back to a walk or trot for a few strides then restarted into the canter or lope on the new lead
   Ref: CHA L4 44 Level: 2 Category: H

1632. Q: What is the main purpose a command class?
   A: Tests your control & transitions
   Ref: CHA L3 42 Level: 2 Category: H
1633. Q: What are the 2 main purposes of the halter & lead rope?
A: To lead or tie the horse
Ref: CHA L1  9   Level:  2   Category:  H

1634. Q: How do you measure a horse to check its height?
A: From the ground to the withers
Ref: CHA L2  5   Level:  2   Category:  H

1635. Q: What do you call a race without jumps?
A: Flat race
Ref: HH  40   Level:  2   Category:  H

1636. Q: What ages are the horses competing in the NRHA Derby & NRHA Superstakes?
A: 4 & 5 year olds
Ref: AYHC  162-1   Level:  2   Category:  h

1637. Q: What is the term for a horse that is owned by several people?
A: Syndicated
Ref: AYHC   Level:  2   Category:  h

1638. Q: Why is it important for a rider to stay deep in the saddle & sit up straight?
A: Horse responds readily to shifts in the rider's weight. Exaggerated weight shifts can throw the horse off balance & confuses it
Ref: AYHC  1220-1   Level:  2   Category:  h

1639. Q: What does spread mean?
A: To stretch or pose
Ref: AYHC  47   Level:  2   Category:  h
1640. Q: What are 2 basic types of mortality insurance for horses?
A: All Risks Mortality (also called ARM or Full Mortality) & Specified Peril (also called Named Peril, FLT(Fire, Lightning & Transportation)

Ref: AYHC 1340-1 Level: 2 Category: h

1641. Q: Maryland Governor, Samuel Ogle was credited with introducing what to North America?
A: Organized Thoroughbred racing

Ref: AYHC 157-1 Level: 2 Category: h

1642. Q: The single, double, half & triple diamonds, squaw & Arizona are all types of what?
A: Hitches used to secure a pack load

Ref: AYHC 1125-1 Level: 2 Category: h

1643. Q: Which event is described as the judged event designed to show the athletic ability of a ranch type horse in the confines of the show arena?
A: Reining

Ref: AYHC 162-1 Level: 2 Category: h

1644. Q: In the NRHA, each horse competing automatically begins each event with how many points?
A: 70

Ref: AYHC 162-1 Level: 2 Category: h

1645. Q: Name 3 benefits of therapeutic riding on an individual with a disability.
A: Improved muscle tone, posture, coordination, motor coordination, motor development, emotional & psychological well being

Ref: AYHC 176-1f Level: 2 Category: h

1646. Q: According to the American Horse Council, horse shows generate how much money per year?
A: $223 million

Ref: AYHC 120-1 Level: 2 Category: h
1647. Q: What are the 2 largest Thoroughbred sale organizations in the US?  
   A: Keeneland, Fasig-Tipton  
   Ref: AYHC 1320-3  Level: 2  Category: h

1648. Q: When judging reining events, one or more judges will score each horse between 0 & infinity with, what as an average score?  
   A: 70 points  
   Ref: AYHC 162-1  Level: 2  Category: h

1649. Q: Which style of riding has a rider that sits further back & straighter in the saddle due to the horse’s center of motion being further back because of a higher head set & front end action?  
   A: Saddle seat  
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 2  Category: H

1650. Q: What is the central theme or purpose of performance showing?  
   A: To display the horse at its best  
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1651. Q: What is a chukker?  
   A: A seven-and-one-half-minute period in a polo game.  
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1652. Q: Where should the loose end of the throatlatch strap be placed after buckling it?  
   A: In the keeper  
   Ref: HH 52  Level: 2  Category: H

1653. Q: What is a combination horse?  
   A: One used for saddle and driving.  
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H
1654. Q: What does having a docked tail mean?
   A: The bones of the tail are cut in shortening the tail.
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1655. Q: When the bones of the tail are cut in shortening the tail, the horse is said to have what kind of tail?
   A: Docked
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1656. Q: The training of a horse to respond to natural movements when requested by the rider with the use of reins, hands and feet is called what?
   A: Dressage
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1657. Q: What are the five gaits of the 5-gaited show horse?
   A: Walk, trot, canter, slow gait and rack
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1658. Q: What is a flat race?
   A: A race without jumps.
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1659. Q: A race without jumps is called a what kind of race?
   A: Flat Race
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H

1660. Q: What is a green horse?
   A: A horse with little training.
   Ref: HH 40  Level: 2  Category: H
1661. Q: What is gymkhana?
A: A program of games on horseback.
Ref: HH  40   Level:  2   Category:  H

1662. Q: What is it called to exercise a horse on the end of a long rope or line, usually in a circle?
A: Lounging a horse
Ref: HH  40   Level:  2   Category:  H

1663. Q: The one who rides a horse without control, letting the horse go as it wishes is called what?
A: A passenger
Ref: HH  40   Level:  2   Category:  H

1664. Q: In relationship to a race, what does the term Post mean?
A: The starting point of a race.
Ref: HH  40   Level:  2   Category:  H

1665. Q: When leading a horse, where do you walk?
A: Beside the horse, never in front of the horse.
Ref: HH  42   Level:  2   Category:  H

1666. Q: Which way do you turn the horse when leading him?
A: Always turn the horse to the right.
Ref: HH  42   Level:  2   Category:  H

1667. Q: Name a class in which SEI approved safety helmets are not required.
A: They are not required for showmanship or non-riding classes
Ref: HH  44   Level:  2   Category:  H

1668. Q: How many patterns are used in the draft horse showmanship class?
A: One
Ref: HH  45   Level:  2   Category:  H
1669. Q: How much space should you allow between your horse and the other horses in the show ring?
   A: At least 6 feet.
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 2   Category: H

1670. Q: When setting your horse up for inspection, where should you stand?
   A: You should stand angled toward your horse in a position between the horse’s eye and muzzle.
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 2   Category: H

1671. Q: What is the term for a horse ridden at a hunt meet or a pleasure riding horse?
   A: Hack
   Ref: HH 40   Level: 2   Category: H

1672. Q: What does the term, high schooled mean when referring to a horse?
   A: Advanced training & exercises
   Ref: HH 40   Level: 2   Category: H

1673. Q: What is a collection of saddle horses at a roundup from which rider select their mount for the day?
   A: Remuda
   Ref: HH 40   Level: 2   Category: H

1674. Q: What is the ultimate goal of most horseman in the showing of horses?
   A: Performance showing
   Ref: HH 40   Level: 2   Category: H

1675. Q: What is performance showing?
   A: Riding horses in various classes to display the horse at its best & at what it does best
   Ref: HH 40   Level: 2   Category: H
The show arena is to demonstrate the true abilities of the horse & rider but it should not be used in what other 2 ways?

A: To "show off" or as a schooling arena or training ground

Ref: HH 40 Level: 2 Category: H

Q: Since there are so many varied performance classes, one should decide where their interests lie & selected a suitable horse for that event based on what other 2 factors?

A: Breeding & training of horse, horse has ability to meet the demands of the classes

Ref: HH 40 Level: 2 Category: H

Most of the work done in performance classes must be learned where?

A: Outside the show ring & long before the show

Ref: HH 41 Level: 2 Category: H

Failure to meet the tack & appointment requirements for a class in a horse show can result in what?

A: Dismissal from the class or refused to let you enter the class

Ref: HH 41 Level: 2 Category: H

Beginners may want to use this as a guideline as they prepare their tack, clothing & horse for a horse show to avoid unnecessary last minute rushing?

A: Check-off list for required items

Ref: HH 41 Level: 2 Category: H

What should you do if your horse becomes injured or lame after entering him in classes at a horse show?

A: Scratch from the class & do not ride him

Ref: HH 41 Level: 2 Category: H

Name 2 reasons why warming up before a class is beneficial.

A: Stiff muscles loosen up & develop competitive mental attitude prior to entering ring

Ref: HH 41 Level: 2 Category: H
Jr Horse Bowl

1683. Q: What is the term for a horse & rider that the rest of the class has to wait on due to them not being ready on time?
   A: Late entry
   Ref: HH 42 Level: 2 Category: H

1684. Q: Name 2 ways to reposition yourself while riding in a class where you suddenly find yourself in a pack of other horses.
   A: Cut a corner, pass & get into the clear, slow down so others pass you
   Ref: HH 42 Level: 2 Category: H

1685. Q: What kind of footwear is not appropriate to ride in?
   A: Sneakers or low shoes
   Ref: HH 42 Level: 2 Category: H

1686. Q: While showing your horse, it is a good idea to make sure your horse is in a what kind of position for the judge to best view him?
   A: Clear unobstructed view
   Ref: HH 42 Level: 2 Category: H

1687. Q: Failure to quickly comply with the requests of the judge will cause what to happen when he makes his final tally for the placings?
   A: You will have a loss of points & lower placing
   Ref: HH 43 Level: 2 Category: H

1688. Q: Name 2 classes that the contestant in alone in the arena when performing.
   A: Trail class, barrel racing, pole bending, reining
   Ref: HH 43 Level: 2 Category: H

1689. Q: When the winners of a class are announced, how should the non-placing contestants exit the arena?
   A: In a gracious & orderly manner without complaining
   Ref: HH 43 Level: 2 Category: H
Paying close attention to the judge’s comments on a class will help the exhibitor to do what later?

A: Improve performance later

How far in advance do most judges post the patterns before the class is called?

A: At least 1 hour

In which type of showmanship class is a snaffle, pelham or full bridle used instead of a halter?

A: Hunt Showmanship

In which type of showmanship class is a halter used & bridles are unacceptable?

A: Western showmanship

In which type of showmanship class is a full bridle, bridle with a curb bit & single rein, leather show halter or tack that is customary for the particular breed shown acceptable?

A: Saddle seat showmanship

What is the term for the 3/4 - 1 inch in diameter stick that is about 14 inches long the is used for setting up a draft horse at halter?

A: Show stick

In which type of showmanship class does the exhibitor remain at the horse's shoulder & does not switch sides as the judge moves around the horse?

A: Draft horse showmanship
1697. Q: In showmanship classes, what kind of line should be maintained while moving towards &
away from the judge?
A: Horse's head, neck & body should be in straight line
Ref: HH  45   Level:  2   Category:  H

1698. Q: After setting your horse up in a showmanship class, you should position yourself so you have
a clear unobstructed view of what 2 things?
A: Horse's feet & judge
Ref: HH  46   Level:  2   Category:  H

1699. Q: What is the art of riding horseback?
A: Equitation
Ref: HH  20   Level:  2   Category:  H

1700. Q: What is the term for the equipment & clothing used in showing?
A: Appointments
Ref: HH  20   Level:  2   Category:  H

1701. Q: Name 3 places on your horse that may need to be trimmed when getting them ready to be
shown.
A: Head, mane, bridlepath, legs, hooves or tail
Ref: hh  39   Level:  3   Category:  h

1702. Q: Name the 3 basic styles of equitation riding.
A: Western (stock seat), hunt seat & saddle seat
Ref: HH  20   Level:  3   Category:  h

1703. Q: Name three reason for putting shoes on a horse.
A: Feet aren't strong & break off easily or wear down under work, give protection to tender feet,
traction, correct feet problems
Ref: CHA L4  6   Level:  3   Category:  H
1704. Q: What are the four natural aids that are used to tell your horse what you want him to do?
A: Your voice, hand, legs & weight
Ref: HH 21 Level: 3 Category: H

1705. Q: Name 3 styles of bridles used when showing a horse.
A: Western, English, Hunt, Driving, Hackamore
Ref: HH 27-28 Level: 3 Category: H

1706. Q: Name 2 parts of the horse that are usually clipped before going to a horse show.
A: Legs, bridlepath, ears, muzzle
Ref: HH 39 Level: 3 Category: H

1707. Q: What is dressage?
A: The training of a horse to respond to natural movements when requested by the rider with the use of reins, hands and feet.
Ref: HH 40 Level: 3 Category: H

1708. Q: What does the term lounge mean?
A: It means the exercising of a horse on the end of a long rope or line, usually in a circle.
Ref: HH 40 Level: 3 Category: H

1709. Q: How do you lead your horse in showmanship classes?
A: Lead from the left side of your horse with your right hand on the lead strap or bridle reins.
Ref: HH 45 Level: 3 Category: H

1710. Q: Where do you walk when showing your horse at a walk?
A: Walk by its side-never directly in front. The horse head should be about even with your shoulder.
Ref: HH 46 Level: 3 Category: H
Jr Horse Bowl

1711. Q: How do you reverse a horse in the showmanship class?
   A: When a judge requires a horse to be reversed, it should be turned to the right. Turn in as small a space as possible and attempt to keep the horse's hind feet planted in one place while turning.
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 3   Category: H

1712. Q: When riding in a class & the judge asks for a change in gait, when should the gait change take place?
   A: As quickly as is safe & correct to perform the change
   Ref: HH 42   Level: 3   Category: H

1713. Q: Although classes are usually "fun", they should all be serious & you should conduct yourself in what kind of manner while showing?
   A: Business-like manner (like ladies & gentlemen)
   Ref: HH 42   Level: 3   Category: H

1714. Q: Name 3 ways contestants who are finished showing can display bad conduct after their classes.
   A: Criticizing the judge or placings, race around either on foot or mounted causing distractions to exhibitors, cry over not winning
   Ref: HH 43   Level: 3   Category: H

1715. Q: When using a pelham or full bridle in showmanship, how are the reins arranged?
   A: Snaffle rein is across the withers & horse is led with the curb rein
   Ref: HH 44   Level: 3   Category: H

1716. Q: Describe the traditional decoration of the draft mare & gelding when shown at halter.
   A: Mares-tails are to be tied (manes may be rolled), Geldings-tails are to be tied, manes rolled & decorated
   Ref: HH 44   Level: 3   Category: H

1717. Q: In draft horse showmanship, which hand holds the lead when posing your horse?
   A: Switch the lead to the left hand & use the right hand for using the show stick
   Ref: HH 45   Level: 3   Category: H
1718. Q: In draft horse showmanship, which hand holds the show stick when posing your horse?
   A: Right hand
   Ref: HH 45   Level: 3   Category: H

1719. Q: What is the only showmanship pattern used by draft horses?
   A: Walk from line up towards judge, walk a few steps pass judge, then trot, walk a small circle, walk a few steps towards judge, trot back to judge, stop pose for inspection, after inspection, trot back to line up
   Ref: HH 45   Level: 3   Category: H

1720. Q: Describe the proper way to trot your horse away from the judge in a showmanship class.
   A: Run by the left side of the horse with horse's head, neck & body in a straight line at a free, fast trot with horse's head up but not too high
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 3   Category: H

1721. Q: Where should the exhibitor stand when setting up a horse for inspection in a showmanship class?
   A: Stand angled facing towards the horse in a position between the horse's eye & muzzle
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 3   Category: H

1722. Q: In a showmanship class & the pattern asks for a 90 degree or less turn to the left, which direction should the horse be turned?
   A: Horse turns to the left
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 3   Category: H

1723. Q: In a showmanship class & the pattern asks for a turn of greater than 90 degrees, which direction should the horse be turned?
   A: Horse turns to the right
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 3   Category: H

1724. Q: In a showmanship class & the pattern asks for a reverse, which direction should the horse be turned?
   A: Horse turns to the right
   Ref: HH 46   Level: 3   Category: H
1725. Q: Describe the proper position of your horse during a reverse in a showmanship class.
A: Turn to the right in as small a space as possible & attempt to keep the horse's right hind foot planted in one place while turning (pivot) with right front leg stepping across the left front leg.
Ref: HH 46  Level: 3  Category: H

1726. Q: Name five cross country jumps.
A: Stone wall, cord wood, log pile, coop or panel, rails, brush pile, tires
Ref: CHA L4 54  Level: 5  Category: H

1727. Q: What are the 4 C's of showing?
A: Confidence, cooperation, consideration & carefulness
Ref: HH 40  Level: 5  Category: H

1728. Q: What is a condition that may affect the horse's appearance but does not interfere with the serviceability of the horse?
A: Blemish
Ref: HS 12  Level: 1  Category: I

1729. Q: Give an example of a blemish.
A: Scar or rope burn
Ref: HS 12  Level: 1  Category: I

1730. Q: Name a common way a horse can become less likely to get certain diseases without actually having the disease.
A: Vaccinations or shots, avoiding contact with sick animals, providing good feed & care, good parasite prevention
Ref: HS 48  Level: 1  Category: I

1731. Q: What is a very severe pain in the stomach & intestines called in horses?
A: Colic
Ref: HS 50  Level: 1  Category: I
1732. Q: What part of the horse is affected by thrush?
   A: The foot
   Ref: HH 36  Level: 1  Category: I

1733. Q: Horses that do not get their feet cleaned out often & manure stays in the foot around the frog, can get what disease that has a bad smell & looks black?
   A: Thrush
   Ref: HH 47  Level: 1  Category: I

1734. Q: What term describes a horse whose hocks are close together & hind feet are wide apart?
   A: Cow-hocked
   Ref: HH 9  Level: 1  Category: I

1735. Q: What is a crack in the wall of the hoof that starts next to the ground & runs upward to the coronet?
   A: Quarter crack
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1736. Q: What is the term for a horse that is free from any abnormal problems in the way he is built & doesn't have any problems that will affect how you can use him?
   A: Sound
   Ref: HS 12  Level: 1  Category: I

1737. Q: What term is not a disease in itself but is clinical signs & symptoms of abdominal pain?
   A: Colic
   Ref: AYHC 635-1  Level: 1  Category: I

1738. Q: What term means to give an animal (usually by injection) protection or immunity from a specific disease?
   A: Vaccinate
   Ref: AYHC 110-5  Level: 1  Category: I
1739. Q: What is more critical: heat exhaustion or heat stroke?
   A: Heat stroke
   Ref: AYHC 410-1 Level: 1 Category: I

1740. Q: What is the most common medical emergency in horses?
   A: Colic
   Ref: AYHC 435-3 Level: 1 Category: I

1741. Q: What is any abnormal deviation in the structure or function of a horse?
   A: Unsoundness
   Ref: HS 12 Level: 1 Category: I

1742. Q: What is called a mark or deformity that diminishes the horse's beauty but does not affect its usefulness?
   A: Blemish
   Ref: HS 12 Level: 1 Category: I

1743. Q: Describe a glass eye.
   A: Blue or whitish eye
   Ref: HS 12 Level: 1 Category: I

1744. Q: What term describes free from any abnormal deviation in structure or function which interferes with the usefulness of the horse?
   A: Sound
   Ref: HS 12 Level: 1 Category: I

1745. Q: What is any irregularity in a gait which results from moving with pain or difficulty?
   A: Lameness
   Ref: HS 12 Level: 1 Category: I
1746. Q: When is lameness most noticeable?  
    A: at a walk or trot  
    Ref: HS 12  Level: 1  Category: I

1747. Q: What is an inflamed swelling of the poll between the ears?  
    A: Poll evil  
    Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1748. Q: Describe fistula of the withers.  
    A: inflamed swelling of the withers  
    Ref: HS 12  Level: 1  Category: I

1749. Q: What is a soft flabby swelling at the point of elbow?  
    A: Shoe boil (capped elbow)  
    Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1750. Q: What is an atrophy or decrease in size of single muscle or group of muscles, usually found in the shoulder?  
    A: Sweeny  
    Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1751. Q: What is another name for a shoe boil?  
    A: Capped elbow  
    Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1752. Q: What is another name for a capped elbow?  
    A: shoe boil  
    Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1753. Q: What is another name for "over the knees"?  
    A: buck knee (knee-sprung)  
    Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>What is a bony growth on the pastern bones?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ring bone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>What is a puffy swelling which appears on upper part of the hock and in front of the large tendon?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>thoroughpin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>What is a hard swelling on back surface of rear cannon about 4 inches below point of hock?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Curb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>What is a vertical split in the side of the wall of the hoof?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>quarter (sand crack)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>Name a conformation fault characterized by a dip in the neck between the poll &amp; withers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ewe-neck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>What is a cloudy or opaque appearance of the eye?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>cataract</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>What is an undesirable outward arched profile of the nose area?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>roman nose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1761. Q: Which unsoundness has an upper jaw that is shorter than the lower jaw?
   A: undershot jaw
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1762. Q: What unsoundness is a fistula of the hoof head?
   A: quittor
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1763. Q: What unsoundness has inflammation of the sensitive laminae under the horny wall of the hoof?
   A: founder
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1764. Q: What is the term for abnormal contraction of the heels?
   A: Contracted feet
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1765. Q: What is a disease of the frog?
   A: thrush
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1766. Q: Which unsoundness causes difficulty in breathing due to lung damage?
   A: heaves (COPD)
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1767. Q: What is a protrusion of internal organs through the wall of the body?
   A: rupture (hernia)
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I

1768. Q: Name a conformation fault that affects the area between the withers & croup?
   A: sway back
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 1 Category: I
1769. Q: What is a nervous disorder characterized by excessive jerking of the hind legs?
   A: Stringhalt
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1770. Q: What unsoundness would cause excessive jerking of the hind legs?
   A: Stringhalt
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1771. Q: What is an enlargement on the point of hock?
   A: capped hock
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1772. Q: What is another name for a jack spavin?
   A: Bone spavin
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1773. Q: What is another name for a bone spavin?
   A: jack spavin
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1774. Q: What unsoundness causes the horse to stand bent forward on the hind legs due to contracted tendons?
   A: cocked ankles
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 1  Category: I

1775. Q: What is the term for an animal's ability to resist or repel a disease producing organism?
   A: immunity
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 1  Category: I
1776. Q: How is rabies transmitted to another animal?
   A: By a bite or wound
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1777. Q: Name a disease that can be contracted from organisms living in the soil?
   A: tetanus
   Ref: HS 48 Level: 1 Category: I

1778. Q: What is the easiest way to find which diseases in your area can be prevented by vaccinations?
   A: contact your veterinarian
   Ref: HS 48 Level: 1 Category: I

1779. Q: What is another name for distemper?
   A: strangles
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1780. Q: What is another name for strangles?
   A: Distemper
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1781. Q: What is another name for equine encephalitis?
   A: Sleeping sickness
   Ref: 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1782. Q: What is another name for sleeping sickness?
   A: Equine encephalitis
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1783. Q: What is another name for lockjaw?
   A: tetanus
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I
1784. Q: What is another name for tetanus?
   A: Lockjaw
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1785. Q: Which disease is caused by a deep puncture wound being contaminated with organism in infected soil?
   A: tetanus (lockjaw)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1786. Q: What is the common term for laminitis?
   A: founder
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1787. Q: Which hoof disease can follow feeding excessive grain or lush pastures?
   A: founder
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1788. Q: What is another term for C.O.P.D.?
   A: heaves
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1789. Q: What is an allergic disorder that may develop after a respiratory infection & cause lung damage?
   A: C.O.P.D (heaves)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I

1790. Q: What disease affects the spinal cord and nervous system & is caused by an organism whose live cycle is not yet completely understood?
   A: Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis (EPM)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 1 Category: I
1791. Q: Why shouldn't a colicky horse that is having trouble urinating, be given a diuretic?
   A: Could cause dehydration
   Ref: AYHC 635-4   Level: 2   Category: I

1792. Q: What term describes a preventative injection of bacteria or viruses, that have been modified or inactivated, to protect the horse against certain diseases?
   A: Vaccination
   Ref: AYHC 445-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1793. Q: What term describes cloudiness of the lens of the eye resulting in blindness?
   A: Cataracts
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5   Level: 2   Category: I

1794. Q: What term describes a failure to produce blood clotting factor, bleeding into joints & the development of hematomas?
   A: Hemophilia A
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5   Level: 2   Category: I

1795. Q: What is the destruction of the frog by anaerobic bacteria called?
   A: Thrush
   Ref: AYHC 540-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1796. Q: In what area of the horse's body would you find the defects, spavins?
   A: In the hock (hind legs)
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1797. Q: Describe how a lame horse will hold his head as he walks on the lame foot
   A: His head will jerk up when lame foot touches the ground
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I
1798. Q: Name a disease that if left untreated for a long period of time can cause the hoof wall to curl up & have rings around it.
   A: Founder or laminitis
   Ref: HS  49   Level:  2   Category:  I

1799. Q: Name a disease that can be caused by a deep puncture wound like when a horse accidently steps on a nail.
   A: Tetanus or lockjaw
   Ref: HS  49   Level:  2   Category:  I

1800. Q: What does EVA stand for?
   A: Equine Viral Arteritis
   Ref: AYHC  620-3   Level:  2   Category:  I

1801. Q: How is the rabies virus transmitted to humans & horses?
   A: Through the saliva when bitten by an infected animal
   Ref: AYHC     Level:  2   Category:  I

1802. Q: What 3 vaccines should you give performance horses annually?
   A: Tetanus, encephalomyelitis & rabies
   Ref: AYHC  445-3   Level:  2   Category:  I

1803. Q: What is thrush compared to in humans?
   A: Athlete's foot
   Ref: AYHC  540-1   Level:  2   Category:  I

1804. Q: Name the horse disease that can be detected in seemingly healthy horses by giving them a Coggins test.
   A: Equine Infectious Anemia
   Ref: AYHC  630-1   Level:  2   Category:  I
1805. Q: What does DOD stand for?
   A: Developmental Orthopedic Disease
   Ref: AYHC 520-3  Level: 2  Category: I

1806. Q: What is the most widely used treatment for EIPH?
   A: The diurectic, Lasix
   Ref: AYHC 810-2  Level: 2  Category: I

1807. Q: Why shouldn't a colicky horse that is having trouble urinating, be given a diuretic?
   A: Could cause dehydration
   Ref: AYHC 635-4  Level: 2  Category: I

1808. Q: How do horses get rabies?
   A: Bitten by infected rabid wildlife
   Ref: AYHC 445  Level: 2  Category: I

1809. Q: When you are taking the vital signs of a horse, what does TRP refer to?
   A: Temperature, pulse & respiration
   Ref: AYHC 425-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1810. Q: What condition has an upper airway obstruction that often involves the larynx or the soft palate & is associated with excessive breathing noise during exercise?
   A: Laryngeal hemiplegia (roaring)
   Ref: AYHC 810-3  Level: 2  Category: I

1811. Q: What condition is an inflammation of the bronchioles of the lungs characterized by chronic cough, increased expiratory effort & pronounced lifting of the abdomen when the horse exhales?
   A: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)
   Ref: AYHC 810-3  Level: 2  Category: I
1812. Q: Name 2 factors that predispose foals to pneumonia.
   A: Stress, such as from overcrowding, weaning & handling, Dust, Poor nutrition, Parasites, Heat & humidity & fluctuations in temperature
   Ref: AYHC 950-8 Level: 2 Category: I

1813. Q: What deformity is an accumulation of fluids in the brain resulting in the crushing of the brain tissue?
   A: Hydrocephalus
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1814. Q: What is the only breed to have CID (combined immunodeficiency)?
   A: Arabians
   Ref: AYHC 508 Level: 2 Category: I

1815. Q: What does COPD stand for?
   A: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease
   Ref: AYHC 895-2 Level: 2 Category: I

1816. Q: What is the more common term for laryngeal hemiplegia?
   A: Roaring
   Ref: AYHC 810-3 Level: 2 Category: I

1817. Q: Horses over 25 years old are prone to having thyroid & pituitary tumors which can cause excess hair growth & failure to shed, sweats more frequently, frequent weight loss, increased thirst with excessive urination. What is this condition called?
   A: Cushing's syndrome
   Ref: AYHC 450-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1818. Q: What does the bacteria, Streptococcus Equi cause?
   A: Strangles (distemper)
   Ref: AYHC 445-6 Level: 2 Category: I
1819. Q: A skin pliability test is used to check for what?
   A: Dehydration
   Ref: AYHC 425-2  Level: 2  Category: I

1820. Q: What type of Equine Encephalomyelitis has the lowest mortality rate?
   A: Western
   Ref: AYHC 625-3  Level: 2  Category: I

1821. Q: During what time of year do most cases of Potomac Horse Fever occur?
   A: Summer (July, August & early Sept)
   Ref: AYHC 445  Level: 2  Category: I

1822. Q: Which disease affects many systems, primarily the skin, joints, nervous system & heart & is caused by the bacteria, borrelia burgdorferi?
   A: Lyme disease
   Ref: AYHC 655-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1823. Q: How long can a horse be infected with EIA or swamp fever?
   A: Rest of its life
   Ref: AYHC 630-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1824. Q: Which insect transmits lyme disease?
   A: Ticks
   Ref: AYHC 655-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1825. Q: What term is used to grade the severity of lameness in horses?
   A: Obel grade
   Ref: AYHC 640-2  Level: 2  Category: I

1826. Q: What is the normal capillary refill time?
   A: 2 seconds or less
   Ref: AYHC 425-2  Level: 2  Category: I
1827. Q: What is the scientific name for overheating?
   A: Hyperthermia
   Ref: AYHC 410-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1828. Q: What are the 2 types of poultices & describe when to use them?
   A: Hot poultice-either to increase blood supply, draw out an infection, or encourage an abscess to open, Cold poultice - decrease inflammation
   Ref: AYHC 440-6   Level: 2   Category: I

1829. Q: Incised wounds, laceration, tears, punctures, penetrating wounds & abrasions can all be classified as what?
   A: Open wounds
   Ref: AYHC 440-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1830. Q: What genetic disorder is a cloudiness of the lens of the eye, resulting in blindness?
   A: Cataracts
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5   Level: 2   Category: I

1831. Q: Horses that are shown or mixed with other horses during the year, should be given at least what 5 vaccinations?
   A: Eastern & Western encephalomyelitis, tetanus, influenza, rhinopneumonitis, Potomac Horse fever
   Ref: AYHC 1150-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1832. Q: What is the time period from injury to closure after which suturing of a wound would do little good?
   A: Generally 6 hours
   Ref: AYHC 440-3   Level: 2   Category: I

1833. Q: The Coggins test is used in the detection of what disease of the horse?
   A: Equine Infectious Anemia
   Ref: AYHC 630-1   Level: 2   Category: I
1834. Q: What does the initials EIPH stand for?
   A: Exercise induced pulmonary hemorrhage
   Ref: AYHC 810-2   Level: 2   Category: I

1835. Q: Where are the 3 primary locations in the US where lyme disease is found?
   A: Northeast (from Massachusetts to Maryland), Midwest (Wisconsin & Minnesota), Northwest (California & Oregon)
   Ref: AYHC 655-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1836. Q: Name the most severe & the least severe diseases affecting the hoof.
   A: Least severe=thrush, most severe=laminitis
   Ref: AYHC 540-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1837. Q: What are the 2 distinct types of equine influenza A viruses?
   A: A Equine 1 & A Equine 2
   Ref: AYHC 605-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1838. Q: A pounding digital pulse, warm feet, 'camped in front' stance & an abnormal gait are all signs of what problem?
   A: Founder (Laminitis)
   Ref: AYHC 640-1&2   Level: 2   Category: I

1839. Q: Which disorder is considered to be a wound disease?
   A: Tetanus
   Ref: AYHC 645-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1840. Q: HYPP is a genetic disease of the Quarter horse in which there is a defect prohibiting what 2 things from moving in & out of the muscles correctly?
   A: Sodium & potassium
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5   Level: 2   Category: I
1841. Q: What is the excessive breathing noise during exercise caused by upper airway obstruction?  
A: Roaring  
Ref: AYHC 810-3  Level: 2  Category: I

1842. Q: What disease is often compared to athlete's foot in humans?  
A: Thrush  
Ref: AYHC 540-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1843. Q: Which type of colic is considered to be the mildest & most common?  
A: Spasmodic  
Ref: AYHC 435-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1844. Q: What is a destruction of the frog by anaerobic bacteria & usually has a foul smell & black discharge?  
A: Thrush  
Ref: AYHC 540-1  Level: 2  Category: I

1845. Q: What is a specific type of sole bruise in the heel area of the foot?  
A: Corns  
Ref: AYHC 540-2  Level: 2  Category: I

1846. Q: What is a pus pocket or an infection of the sensitive structures of the foot?  
A: Abscess  
Ref: AYHC 540-2  Level: 2  Category: I

1847. Q: What are radiographs?  
A: X-rays  
Ref: AYHC 540-3  Level: 2  Category: I

1848. Q: Which condition is similar to a severe blood blister under a human fingernail?  
A: Founder (Laminitis)  
Ref: AYHC 540-4  Level: 2  Category: I
1849. Q: What is the most common example of incarceration colic?
   A: Strangulating hernia
   Ref: AYHC 435-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1850. Q: What is the most common term for metastatic abscessation, which occurs in the lungs, mesentery, liver, spleen & kidneys & is a complication of strangles?
   A: Bastard strangles
   Ref: AYHC 615-2 Level: 2 Category: I

1851. Q: What are the 2 types of equid herpes virus associated with rhinopneumonitis?
   A: Equid herpes virus 1 & 4
   Ref: AYHC 610-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1852. Q: What problem is compared to nail or bone bruises in humans?
   A: Sole bruises
   Ref: AYHC 540-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1853. Q: Which genetic disease results from a failure to form certain types of nerves in the intestinal tract causing foals to die of colic within several days after birth?
   A: Lethal white foal syndrome
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1854. Q: What is a disturbance in the circulation & bond of the sensitive laminae of the bone to the horny laminae of the hoof?
   A: Founder or laminitis
   Ref: AYHC 540-4 Level: 2 Category: I

1855. Q: Give 2 examples of why you would use a hot poultice.
   A: To increase blood supply to an injured area, to draw out infection from an abscess or puncture wound
   Ref: AYHC 440-6 Level: 2 Category: I
1856. Q: What term describes a preventative injection of bacteria or viruses, that have been modified or inactivated, to protect the horse against certain diseases?
A: Vaccination
Ref: AYHC 445-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1857. Q: Name the organ in the horse's body that is affected by heaves.
A: Lungs
Ref: AYHC 810-3 Level: 2 Category: I

1858. Q: What term describes accumulation of fluid within compartments of the brain, resulting in crushing of normal brain tissue?
A: Hydrocephalus
Ref: AYHC 1060-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1859. Q: What term describes openings in the body wall at the navel that does not close normally, resulting in the presence of a sack into which intestines may fall?
A: Umbilical hernia
Ref: AYHC 1060-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1860. Q: What term describes a disturbance in the circulation & bond of sensitive laminae to the hoof & is usually caused by gastrointestinal disturbances?
A: Laminitis (founder)
Ref: AYHC 640-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1861. Q: What term describes the defect in movement of sodium & potassium in & out of muscle, causing the animal to have intermittent attacks of muscle weakness, tremors & collapse?
A: HYPP
Ref: AYHC 1060-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1862. Q: What disease is caused by a virus closely related to the human immunodeficiency virus & is characterized by fever, anemia, jaundice, depression, edema & chronic weight loss?
A: EIA (equine infectious anemia)
Ref: AYHC 630-1 Level: 2 Category: I
1863. Q: What genetic disease results from a failure to produce blood clotting factor causing bleeding into joints & the development of hematomas?
   A: Hemophilia A
   Ref: AYHC 1060-5   Level: 2   Category: I

1864. Q: What is a condition that affects some of the offspring produced by mating 2 overo paint horses?
   A: Lethal white foal syndrome
   Ref: AYHC 1060-6   Level: 2   Category: I

1865. Q: What is the disease of Quarter horses that is characterized by intermittent attacks of muscle weakness, disorientation, tremors or convulsions?
   A: HYPP
   Ref: AYHC 1060-6   Level: 2   Category: I

1866. Q: A skin pinch test & capillary refill time of 10 seconds each is an indication of what problem?
   A: Dehydration
   Ref: AYHC 950-6   Level: 2   Category: I

1867. Q: What breed is usually affected by Hyperkalemic Periodic Paralysis?
   A: Quarter horse
   Ref: AYHC 1060-6   Level: 2   Category: I

1868. Q: What condition is a dysfunction or partial paralysis of the larynx such that it does not open completely when the horse inspires?
   A: Laryngeal hemiplegia (roaring)
   Ref: AYHC 895-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1869. Q: What disease is caused by a spore-forming, toxin-producing bacterium which is present in the intestinal tract & feces of humans, horses & other animals & is abundant in the soil on all horse facilities?
   A: Tetanus
   Ref: AYHC 445-2   Level: 2   Category: I
1870. Q: What type of wound is characterized by a small skin opening with soft-tissue penetration to a variable depth?
   A: Puncture wound
   Ref: AYHC 440-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1871. Q: What type of wound is a very superficial skin wound resulting from rubbing or scraping against an irritant surface?
   A: Abrasion
   Ref: AYHC 440-2 Level: 2 Category: I

1872. Q: What are the 2 types of laminitis?
   A: Acute & chronic
   Ref: AYHC 540-4 Level: 2 Category: I

1873. Q: Where on the horse are most bites located that are caused by rabid animals?
   A: Muzzle, face & lower legs
   Ref: AYHC 445-7 Level: 2 Category: I

1874. Q: The 'golden period' for the elapsed time from injury to closure by suturing is generally considered to be how long?
   A: About 6 hours
   Ref: AYHC 440-3 Level: 2 Category: I

1875. Q: What type of wound is characterized by swelling, heat & pain at the site of injury & discolorations of the overlying skin?
   A: Contusion
   Ref: AYHC 440-5 Level: 2 Category: I

1876. Q: Potomac Horse Fever is a seasonal disease, with most cases occurring in which months of the year?
   A: July, August & September
   Ref: AYHC 445-7 Level: 2 Category: I
1877. Q: What is an infrequently encountered neurologic disease of horses which results when horses are bitten by infected wildlife?
A: Rabies
Ref: AYHC 445-7 Level: 2 Category: I

1878. Q: What type of wound enters into one of the body cavities, such as the thorax or abdomen, are very serious & may or may not injure internal organs?
A: Penetrating wound
Ref: AYHC 440-2 Level: 2 Category: I

1879. Q: A horse suffering from acute laminitis will have a pounding pulse, where can this be felt?
A: Over the fetlock joint in the digital artery
Ref: AYHC 640-1&2 Level: 2 Category: I

1880. Q: What is the name given to pain in the area of the navicular bone & may involve inflammation of the navicular bursa, ligament sprains, cartilage or tendon destruction & bone changes?
A: Navicular disease
Ref: AYHC 540-3 Level: 2 Category: I

1881. Q: If a horse becomes ill with a potentially contagious disease, it should be promptly isolated from the remainder of the herd for how long?
A: At least 10 days beyond complete recovery
Ref: AYHC 445-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1882. Q: What is the most common cause of tooth infections?
A: Decomposition of feed trapped in the infundibula
Ref: AYHC 405-3 Level: 2 Category: I

1883. Q: What is the most potent biological toxin known?
A: Botulism toxin
Ref: AYHC 445-8 Level: 2 Category: I
1884. Q: Which disease which causes early embryonic death or abortion in pregnant mares, flu-like signs, fever, edematous swelling of the eyelids, face, limbs, trunk & genital areas of the horse?
   A: Equine Viral Arteritis (EVA)
   Ref: AYHC 445-8   Level: 2   Category: I

1885. Q: Which disease is a serious & rapidly fatal disease caused by rapid multiplication & spread of the bacterium, Bacillus anthracis in the body after ingestion of soil-borne spores of the organism?
   A: Anthrax
   Ref: AYHC 445-8   Level: 2   Category: I

1886. Q: Swelling under the skin caused by leakage of blood from damaged vessels are called what?
   A: Hematoma
   Ref: AYHC 440-5   Level: 2   Category: I

1887. Q: What type of colic is a blockage of the intestinal tract with normal ingesta or with foreign material?
   A: Impaction colic
   Ref: AYHC 435-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1888. Q: What is the disease that results from potent toxins produced by the soil-borne spore-forming bacterium, Clostridium botulinum?
   A: Botulism
   Ref: AYHC 445-8   Level: 2   Category: I

1889. Q: What is the most common vector for transmission of equine encephalomyelitis?
   A: Mosquitoes
   Ref: AYHC 625-1   Level: 2   Category: I

1890. Q: What is usually the mildest & most common type of colic?
   A: Spasmodic colic (Although it can be severe)
   Ref: AYHC 435-1   Level: 2   Category: I
1891. Q: Name the bacterial disease that may cause abscessed lymph nodes under the lower jaw & in the throatlatch region.
   A: Strangles (distemper)
   Ref: AYHC 615-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1892. Q: What type of colic is similar to simple indigestion in people?
   A: Spasmodic colic
   Ref: AYHC 435-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1893. Q: What type of colic is caused by a loop intestine becoming entrapped within a normal or abnormal structure within the abdominal cavity?
   A: Incarceration colic
   Ref: AYHC 435-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1894. Q: What type of colic is caused by microbial digestion in the horse's digestive tract producing great quantities of gas & fluid?
   A: Excessive fermentation colic
   Ref: AYHC 435-2 Level: 2 Category: I

1895. Q: Which teeth are most commonly infected?
   A: Premolars & first molars
   Ref: AYHC 405-3 Level: 2 Category: I

1896. Q: What type of wound has clean straight edges & often bleeds quite freely?
   A: Incised wound (Incision)
   Ref: AYHC 440-1 Level: 2 Category: I

1897. Q: Name 2 types of wounds that have torn rather than cut edges, may be irregular in shape & may have some associated bruising.
   A: Lacerations & tears
   Ref: AYHC 440-1 Level: 2 Category: I
1898. Q: What is the cause of the most complicated & life threatening form of colic?
A: Ingestion of excessive grains which distends the stomach
Ref: AYHC 435-2 Level: 2 Category: I

1899. Q: What is another name for parrot mouth?
A: Overshot jaw
Ref: HS 15 Level: 2 Category: I

1900. Q: What is a bad habit in which the horse grasps the manger or other object with the incisors, arches his neck, makes peculiar movements with the head & swallows quantities of air?
A: Cribbing (wind sucking)
Ref: HS 14 Level: 2 Category: I

1901. Q: Why is having a sound horse extremely important?
A: Their performance is dependent upon their ability to move
Ref: HS 12 Level: 2 Category: I

1902. Q: What is an unsoundness?
A: Any abnormal deviation in the structure or function of a horse
Ref: HS 12 Level: 2 Category: I

1903. Q: What is a blemish?
A: Any mark or deformity that diminishes the beauty, but does not effect usefulness of the horse
Ref: HS 12 Level: 2 Category: I

1904. Q: What term describes any mark or blemish that impairs the usefulness of a horse?
A: Defect
Ref: HS 12 Level: 2 Category: I

1905. Q: What does it mean when a horse favors a limb?
A: They will limp on the affected leg
Ref: HS 12 Level: 2 Category: I
1906. Q: What term is used to describe when a horse limps slightly on an affected leg?
   A: Favors the leg
   Ref: HS 12   Level: 2   Category: I

1907. Q: Describe a sound horse.
   A: Free from any abnormal deviation in structure or function which interferes with the usefulness of the horse
   Ref: HS 12   Level: 2   Category: I

1908. Q: Why is a unsightly scar or rope burn an example of a blemish?
   A: A blemish does not interfere with the serviceability of the horse but does diminish the beauty
   Ref: HS 12   Level: 2   Category: I

1909. Q: Describe lameness.
   A: any irregularity in a gait which results from moving with pain or difficulty
   Ref: HS 12   Level: 2   Category: I

1910. Q: How can you tell if a horse has a severe lameness?
   A: The horse will refuse to put weight on the affected limb, even in the standing position.
   Ref: HS 12   Level: 2   Category: I

1911. Q: Where is a shoe boil located?
   A: point of elbow
   Ref: HS 12   Level: 2   Category: I

1912. Q: What is a shoe boil?
   A: soft, flabby swelling at the point of elbow, blemish
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I
1913. Q: Where is a sweeny usually located?
   A: on the shoulder
   Ref: HS 12  Level: 2  Category: I

1914. Q: Describe the unsoundness, sweeny.
   A: atrophy or decrease in size of single muscle or group of muscles, usually found in the shoulder
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I

1915. Q: Unsoundnesses are most commonly found in horses that have what general problem?
   A: Horses with faulty conformation
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I

1916. Q: Name 2 conformation faults found on the front legs in the area between the forearm & cannon?
   A: Buck kneed (over the knee or knee-sprung) & calf kneed (back at the knees)
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I

1917. Q: What is a cataract of the eye?
   A: Cloudy or opaque appearance of the eye
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I

1918. Q: When a horse has defective eyes, what 2 problems may be present?
   A: impaired vision or blindness
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I

1919. Q: What is a roman nose?
   A: Undesirable outward arched profile of the nose area
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I
1920. Q: Which jaw is shorter if a horse is parrot mouthed?  
   A: Lower jaw  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1921. Q: Which jaw is shorter if a horse has an undershot jaw?  
   A: Upper jaw  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1922. Q: Which unsoundness has the lower jaw that is shorter than upper jaw?  
   A: Parrot mouth  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1923. Q: Describe parrot mouth.  
   A: unsoundness where the lower jaw is shorter than upper jaw  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1924. Q: Name a blemish found on the cannon bone.  
   A: Splint  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1925. Q: What is an abnormal bony growth on a cannon or splint bone?  
   A: Splint  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1926. Q: Describe the blemish, splint?  
   A: abnormal bony growth on a cannon or splint bone  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1927. Q: What is a quittor on a horse?  
   A: Fistula of the hoof head  
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I
1928. Q: Describe unsoundness, navicular disease.
   A: inflammation of the small navicular bone inside the foot most commonly occurring in the front feet
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1929. Q: What is the blemish, contracted feet?
   A: abnormal contraction of the heel
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1930. Q: Where is the most common place for an obstruction when a horse has the unsoundness, roaring?
   A: Larynx
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1931. Q: Which unsoundness has difficulty in breathing due to an obstruction, usually in the larynx?
   A: Roaring
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1932. Q: Name the 2 most common places for a rupture to occur?
   A: Navel or scrotum
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1933. Q: What protrudes through the wall of the body when a rupture is present?
   A: Internal organs
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I

1934. Q: What unsoundness is a displaced patella of the stifle joint?
   A: stifled
   Ref: HS 13 Level: 2 Category: I
1935. Q: Describe the unsoundness called stringhalt.
   A: nervous disorder characterized by excessive jerking of the hind leg
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1936. Q: What is an unsoundness or blemish depending on its stage of development that is an enlargement on the point of hock?
   A: capped hock
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1937. Q: What is a capped hock?
   A: Unsoundness or blemish depending on its stage of development that is an enlargement on the point of hock
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1938. Q: Describe the unsoundness, cocked ankle.
   A: usually in hind feet, horse stands bent forward, due to contracted tendons
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1939. Q: What is a swelling of vein usually below seat of bog spavin?
   A: Blood spavin
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1940. Q: What causes the ankles to bend forward when a horse has cocked ankles?
   A: Contracted tendons
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I

1941. Q: When a lame horse is moving, where does the horse carry most of his weight?
   A: on the sound limbs
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 2   Category: I
1942. Q: What happens to the horse's head when the lame foot touches the ground?
   A: his head jerks up
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 2  Category: I

1943. Q: What are the 2 basic types of immunity based on the length of time it lasts?
   A: Permanent & temporary immunity
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1944. Q: Give an example of an infectious disease that is not contagious.
   A: tetanus
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1945. Q: What is the main difference between a contagious disease and an infectious disease?
   A: All contagious diseases are infectious, but not all infectious diseases are contagious
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1946. Q: Describe the term, immunity.
   A: an animal's ability to resist a particular organism
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1947. Q: What does the term virulent describe?
   A: Ability & strength of an organism to produce disease
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1948. Q: What is the term for disease resisting properties that last a lifetime?
   A: permanent immunity
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1949. Q: What is the term for disease resisting properties only last a few months or a year
   A: Temporary immunity
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I
1950. Q: What is the term for artificially stimulating immunity without actually giving the animal the disease?
   A: vaccination
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1951. Q: What are the immune properties that build up in the blood stream of an animal to find diseases?
   A: Antibodies
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1952. Q: What is an infection that makes little or no headway but persists for a long time?
   A: chronic infection
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1953. Q: What does the term acute mean?
   A: Sudden & severe symptoms
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1954. Q: Name a virus that is eliminated through the salivary glands?
   A: rabies
   Ref: HS 47  Level: 2  Category: I

1955. Q: What is the term for an animal that is capable of shedding organisms causing disease when in contact with other animals but doesn't show signs of the disease?
   A: carrier
   Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1956. Q: How long can an animal be a carrier of a disease?
   A: may continue throughout their lifetime
   Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I
1957. Q: When controlling diseases why is a carrier such a great threat?  
A: no simple way of recognizing carriers because they show no signs of disease  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1958. Q: Name 2 general ways a carrier can infect another animal?  
A: by direct or indirect contact  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1959. Q: How do air-borne infections occur?  
A: droplets of moisture in the air from cough or sneeze  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1960. Q: Name a disease that is caused by air-borne droplets of moisture from coughing or sneezing.  
A: strangles or respiratory infection  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1961. Q: Name a disease that is carried by bloodsucking insects.  
A: Equine encephalitis (sleeping sickness)  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1962. Q: How should you provide your horse with clean drinking water at horse events?  
A: water your horse with an individual bucket drawing it directly from the tap, bring your own water  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I

1963. Q: What is a common mistake when trying to provide your horse with clean drinking water at large horse gathering?  
A: many owners will dip the individual water buckets from a common trough  
Ref: HS 48  Level: 2  Category: I
1964. Q: What is the usual method of prevention for sleeping sickness?
   A: annual vaccination
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I

1965. Q: What disease is associated with swollen lymph nodes that usually abscess?
   A: strangles (distemper)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I

1966. Q: What disease is causing from an infection following a deep puncture wound?
   A: tetanus (lockjaw)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I

1967. Q: Which disease has these symptoms: stiffness, 3rd eyelid may draw over eye when excited, spasms after 24 hours, death?
   A: tetanus (lockjaw)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I

1968. Q: What disease is widespread and easily preventable & follows an infection from a deep puncture wound?
   A: tetanus
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I

1969. Q: Why is a tetanus vaccination necessary for pregnant mares?
   A: they have an added danger of infection when foaling
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I

1970. Q: Which disease would have these symptoms: inflammation of sensitive laminae on one or more feet, hooves are warm, sensitive to touch, very lame?
   A: Acute founder
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 2 Category: I
1971. Q: Describe what treatment you should do when you find your horse has an acute case of founder.
   A: apply cold pack to feet and call veterinarian
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1972. Q: Which disease will have these symptoms: distorted, concave hoof wall, hoof rings that run parallel to coronary band, dropped sole, rotation of coffin bone downward & widening of white line?
   A: chronic founder
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1973. Q: What disease is associated with rings that run parallel to the coronary band?
   A: chronic founder
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1974. Q: Name a highly contagious viral disease particularly in young horses?
   A: Equine influenza
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1975. Q: A horse that has forced expiration & lung damage is likely to have which disease?
   A: Heaves (COPD)
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1976. Q: In what way can you reduce the dust in hay used for a horse that has heaves?
   A: wet the hay prior to feeding
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1977. Q: What is an essential factor in barn construction for a horse with heaves that is kept in a stall?
   A: be sure there is adequate ventilation
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I
1978. Q: What is the disease that is associated with a dry cough and nasal discharge after exercise due to lung damage?
   A: C.O.P.D (heaves)
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1979. Q: What does the term forced expiration mean?
   A: difficulty in breathing out
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 2   Category: I

1980. Q: What is colic?
   A: Abdominal pain
   Ref: HS 50   Level: 2   Category: I

1981. Q: What is the term for abdominal pain in horses?
   A: Colic
   Ref: HS 50   Level: 2   Category: I

1982. Q: What is the normal body temperature of a horse?
   A: 100 - 101.5 degrees Fahrenheit
   Ref: HS 51   Level: 2   Category: I

1983. Q: What is the normal pulse rate for an idle mature horse?
   A: 45-60 beats per minute
   Ref: HS 51   Level: 2   Category: I

1984. Q: What is the normal respiration rate for an idle mature horse?
   A: 8 - 15 breaths per minute
   Ref: HS 51   Level: 2   Category: I

1985. Q: What is a vertical crack in the side of the hoof?
   A: Quarter Crack
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 2   Category: I
1986. Q: What is a disease of the frog of the horse's foot caused by unsanitary conditions and bacteria?
   A: Thrush
   Ref: HH 50  Level: 2  Category: I

1987. Q: What is another word for founder?
   A: Laminitis
   Ref: HH 50  Level: 2  Category: I

1988. Q: What are chemical substances, such as penicillin & streptomycin, used in the treatment of infectious diseases?
   A: Antibiotics
   Ref: HS 33  Level: 3  Category: I

1989. Q: Name 3 signs of colic in a horse.
   A: Pain in belly, lying down, rolling, restlessness, pawing at ground, sweating, kicking at belly, sweating & discomfort
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

1990. Q: Where are wind puffs found?
   A: On the front legs of the horse
   Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

1991. Q: Name 2 other conditions that can be caused by endotoxemia
   A: Laminitis (founder) & death
   Ref: HS 31  Level: 3  Category: I

1992. Q: What is another name for cribbing?
   A: Wind sucking
   Ref: HS 14  Level: 3  Category: I
1993. Q: What is the difference between a unsoundness and a blemish?
A: Unsoundness affects the horse usefulness and a blemish diminishes the horse beauty but does not affect its usefulness
Ref: HS 12 Level: 3 Category: I

1994. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, poll evil.
A: inflamed swelling of the poll between the ears
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I

1995. Q: Where is a wind puff located?
A: around the pastern or fetlock
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I

1996. Q: Describe & give the location of a wind puff?
A: puffy swelling occurs wither around the pastern or fetlock in the front or back portion
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I

1997. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, bowed tendons?
A: enlarged stretched flexor tendons behind the cannon bones
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I

1998. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, side bones?
A: bony growth above and toward the rear quarter of the hoof head
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I

1999. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, bog spavin.
A: meaty, soft swelling occurring on the inner front part of the hock
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I

2000. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, bone spavin.
A: bony growth usually found on the inside lower point of hock
Ref: HS 13 Level: 3 Category: I
2001. Q: Name 2 blemishes of the rear limbs  
A: capped hock or blood spavin  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2002. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, thoroughpin.  
A: Puffy swelling which appears on upper part of the hock and in front of the large tendon  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2003. Q: Describe & give the location of the unsoundness, curb.  
A: hard swelling on back surface of rear cannon about 4 inches below point of hock  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2004. Q: What do cataracts, defective eyes, poll evil, roman nose, parrot mouth and under shot jaw all have in common?  
A: unsoundnesses of the head  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

A: Neck dips between the poll and the withers  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2006. Q: Name 2 unsoundnesses of the mouth caused by misalignment of the jaws.  
A: Undershot jaw & parrot mouth  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2007. Q: Name 2 unsoundnesses that cause difficulty in breathing.  
A: Heaves (COPD) & roaring  
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I
2008. Q: What part of the stifle joint becomes displaced if a horse is stifled?
A: Patella
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2009. Q: Describe the head carriage when lameness is detected in the right fore leg.
A: Head will nod when the left foot is planted on the ground, but will jerk up as the right or lame leg hits the ground
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2010. Q: Describe the head carriage when lameness is detected in the left fore leg.
A: Head will nod when the right foot is planted on the ground, but will jerk up as the left or lame leg hits the ground
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2011. Q: How can you determine the exact location of many common unsoundnesses found on the leg?
A: By carefully handling and comparing the opposite leg for swelling and inflammation
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2012. Q: Describe the head carriage & gait of a horse with lameness in both front feet.
A: Head higher than usual and has a stiff, stilted action and short stride
Ref: HS 13  Level: 3  Category: I

2013. Q: Generally, how are contagious disease transmitted?
A: From one animal to another by direct or indirect contact
Ref: HS 47  Level: 3  Category: I

2014. Q: What is it called when an organism's ability to produce disease is great?
A: Virulent
Ref: HS 47  Level: 3  Category: I
2015. Q: What is the term for live, weakened organisms used to prevent diseases by means of an injection?
   A: vaccine
   Ref: HS 47 Level: 3 Category: I

2016. Q: What is the term for organisms that are completely killed and the products of their growth is used to stimulate immunity.
   A: bacterin
   Ref: HS 47 Level: 3 Category: I

2017. Q: Describe the term chronic infection.
   A: Infection that makes little or no headway, but persists for a long time
   Ref: HS 47 Level: 3 Category: I

2018. Q: How are respiratory infections spread?
   A: droplets of moisture from cough or sneeze
   Ref: HS 47 Level: 3 Category: I

2019. Q: How do intestinal or urinary infections spread?
   A: fecal matter or urine
   Ref: HS 47 Level: 3 Category: I

2020. Q: How can an animal become a carrier?
   A: Infecting organism will reach a point where the organism is unable to cause serious damage but the animal is unable to eliminate the organism
   Ref: HS 48 Level: 3 Category: I

2021. Q: Name 2 ways your horse can get an infection without direct contact.
   A: Contact with a trailer, stall or equipment that has not been properly cleaned and disinfected
   Ref: HS 48 Level: 3 Category: I
2022. Q: Name a disease that can be contracted from food or water that was contaminated by a diseased horse.
   A: leptospirosis
   Ref: HS 48   Level: 3   Category: I

2023. Q: What can be prevented or greatly reduced by avoiding contact with infected animals, preventing indirect contact & raising the animal's resistance?
   A: Most diseases
   Ref: HS 48   Level: 3   Category: I

2024. Q: Name 2 ways to prevent indirect contact with a diseased animal.
   A: Use clean equipment & trailers, Keep visitors from other stables (with manure or dirty clothing) from contacting your animal, feed or water supply, Use private water pails at horse events
   Ref: HS 48   Level: 3   Category: I

2025. Q: Explain how to prevent an animal from becoming too chilled which may lower an animal's resistance to disease?
   A: Avoid horse from riding for long distances in cold, windy, uncovered truck or trailer or being unable to get shelter in a cold rainstrom
   Ref: HS 48   Level: 3   Category: I

2026. Q: What disease has these symptoms: high temperature, increased respiration, depression, nasal discharge after 2nd or 3rd day, swelling of lymph nodes which usually abscess?
   A: strangles (distemper)
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 3   Category: I

2027. Q: Name 2 ways to help a horse that has contracted strangles (distemper)?
   A: complete rest, avoid stresses of cold, drafts or moisture, fresh water at all times, encourage eating, isolate affected horses as much as possible
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 3   Category: I

2028. Q: What symptom is seen in strangles after the 2nd or 3rd day?
   A: nasal discharge
   Ref: HS 49   Level: 3   Category: I
Jr Horse Bowl

2029. Q: What disease has symptoms of incoordination, yawning, grinding of teeth, drowsiness, inability to swallow, unable to rise when down and paralysis?
   A: Equine encephalitis (sleeping sickness)
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2030. Q: How long is the incubation period for tetanus (lockjaw)?
   A: 1 week to several months
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2031. Q: What are usually the first 2 symptoms of tetanus (lockjaw)?
   A: stiffness and the 3rd eyelid may draw over the eye when excited
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2032. Q: Name 2 causes of laminitis (founder)?
   A: feeding of excessive grain or lush pastures, fast work on hard surfaces, large amounts of cold water when hot, toxemias following pneumonia or metritis
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2033. Q: Which disease will have these symptoms: fever, nasal discharge, rapid breathing, cough and loss of appetite & is highly contagious in young horses?
   A: Influenza
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2034. Q: How should you change your horse's exercise program if it has equine influenza?
   A: stop exercise programs until complete recovery
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2035. Q: Which test would a vet use diagnose EPM (Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis)?
   A: spinal tap
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I
2036. Q: What is the first notice sign of EPM (Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis)?
   A: incoordination usually noticed in hind legs
   Ref: HS 49  Level: 3  Category: I

2037. Q: The pain from colic in a horse originates in what part of the horse?
   A: Gastrointestinal tract
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2038. Q: What is usually a mild & common form of colic?
   A: Spasmodic colic
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2039. Q: What is spasmodic colic?
   A: Muscular spasms of the intestinal tract, can be caused from overexcitement or sudden diet changes
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2040. Q: What is the usual cause of the blockage of the intestinal tract in impaction colic?
   A: Blockage of feedstuff
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2041. Q: What type of colic is caused by blockage of the intestinal tract with feedstuffs or foreign materials?
   A: Impaction colic
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2042. Q: What type of colic occurs when a section of the intestine becomes twisted or caught in an abnormal position from an unknown cause?
   A: Displacement colic
   Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I
2043. Q: What happens to the intestines in displacement colic?
A: It becomes twisted or caught in abnormal position
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2044. Q: What happens to the intestines in impaction colic?
A: It is blocked by feedstuff or foreign materials
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2045. Q: What happens to the intestines in incarceration colic?
A: It loses its blood supply due to strangulation of the section of intestine that is in an abnormal position
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2046. Q: What is another name for gas colic?
A: Excessive fermentation colic
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2047. Q: What type of colic occurs when a loop of the intestine becomes placed or trapped in an abnormal position that shuts off the blood supply and strangulates that section of intestine?
A: Incarceration colic
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2048. Q: When the blood supply is lost to a section of the intestine due to loop of intestine in an abnormal position, this causes what type of colic?
A: Incarceration colic
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I

2049. Q: Name a type of colic that may require surgery?
A: Incarceration colic and impaction colic might depending on what foreign matter is impacted.
Ref: HS 50  Level: 3  Category: I
2050. Q: What type of colic is caused by large quantities of gas and fluid produced by the bacteria in the digestive tract?
   A: Gas colic (excessive fermentation)
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I

2051. Q: What happens to the digestive tract in excessive fermentation colic?
   A: Fills with excess gas & fluids
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I

2052. Q: What is another name for excessive fermentation colic?
   A: Gas colic
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I

2053. Q: What produces the large quantities of gas & fluid when a horse has gas colic?
   A: Bacteria in digestive tract
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I

2054. Q: Gas colic can be caused by what?
   A: Consumption of excessive amounts of grain
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I

2055. Q: If you know your horse has eaten an excessive amount of grain what should you do?
   A: Call the veterinarian before signs of colic are evident.
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I

2056. Q: Pain that is caused by the distention of the stomach or intestine when gas is produced faster than released is known as what?
   A: Gas colic (excessive fermentation)
   Ref: HS  50   Level:  3   Category:  I
2057. Q: Who should determine the treatment for colic?
   A: The veterinarian
   Ref: HS 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2058. Q: If a colicky horse wants to roll what should you do?
   A: Walk it slowly and keep it on its feet
   Ref: HS 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2059. Q: What are the horse's 3 main vital signs?
   A: Pulse, respiration, and temperature
   Ref: HS 51 Level: 3 Category: I

2060. Q: After physical exercise, what determines how fast a horse's pulse and respiration rate will return to normal?
   A: The condition of the horse (fitness)
   Ref: HS 51 Level: 3 Category: I

2061. Q: What is new bone growth on the long pastern bone, short pastern bone or coffin bone, occurring generally in the fore feet called?
   A: Ringbone
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2062. Q: A serious ailment of the laminae is called what?
   A: Founder
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2063. Q: What is a bruise of the sole at the angle of the wall and the bar of the hoof & is most common in the front feet?
   A: Corns
   Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I
2064. Q: What is the usual cause of thrush?
A: Unsanitary conditions & bacteria
Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2065. Q: Inflammation of the navicular bone of the fore foot is known as what?
A: Navicular Disease
Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2066. Q: What is navicular disease usually located?
A: In navicular bone of front feet
Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2067. Q: What is an infection of the sensitive parts of the hoof that gains access through cracks in the white line of the sole?
A: Gravel
Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2068. Q: Where does the infection, gravel usually gain access into the horse?
A: Through cracks in the white line of the hoof
Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: I

2069. Q: Name 3 general causes of unsoundnesses?
A: faulty conformation, injury, excess stress and strain
Ref: HS 13 Level: 4 Category: I

2070. Q: Name 3 unsoundnesses of the horse body.
A: heaves, roaring, rupture
Ref: HS 13 Level: 4 Category: I
2071. Q: Name 2 reasons why an animal does not develop a disease or infection after being exposed to it.
A: Host's resistance is high or disease organism's ability to produce the disease is weak
Ref: HS 47 Level: 4 Category: I

2072. Q: Name 3 symptoms for equine encephalitis (sleeping sickness).
A: fever, impaired vision, irregular gait, incoordination, yawning, grinding of teeth, drowsiness, inability to swallow, inability to rise when down, paralysis and death
Ref: HS 49 Level: 4 Category: I

2073. Q: Of the common equine diseases, name 2 that cannot be prevented by a vaccine?
A: laminitis (founder), C.O.P.D. (heaves)
Ref: HS 49 Level: 4 Category: I

2074. Q: Why is colic more serious in a horse than in other grass and hay consuming animals?
A: Major parts of large intestine (cecum and colon) are large and crowded in abdominal cavity AND these are often folded there is greater tendency for obstruction & displacement.
Ref: HS 50 Level: 4 Category: I

2075. Q: Name 3 bones that may be affected by ringbone.
A: Long pastern, short pastern & coffin bones
Ref: HH 50 Level: 4 Category: I

2076. Q: Name 3 causes of endotoxemia in horses.
A: Overfeeding of grain, over consumption of lush green pasture, abrupt changes in feed, consumption of poisonous plants
Ref: HS 31 Level: 5 Category: I

2077. Q: Name 4 unsoundnesses of the lower leg.
A: ringbone, sidebone, quittor, navicular disease, founder (laminitis), cocked ankles, wind puff
Ref: HS 13 Level: 5 Category: I
2078. Q: Name 4 blemishes of the front legs.
   A: shoe boil (capped elbow), splint, contracted feet, thrush, quarter (sand crack)
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 5   Category: I

2079. Q: Name 4 unsoundnesses of the front legs.
   A: wind puff, bowed tendons, ring bone, side bone, quittor, navicular disease
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 5   Category: I

2080. Q: Name 5 unsoundnesses of the rear limbs.
   A: stifled, stringhalt, thoroughpin, capped hock, bog spavin, bone spavin (jack spavin), curb, cocked ankles
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 5   Category: I

2081. Q: Name 4 defects found in the hock region.
   A: Capped hock, bog spavin, bone spavin, blood spavin, thoroughpin
   Ref: HS 13   Level: 5   Category: I

2082. Q: What is the difference between a vaccine & a bacterin?
   A: Vaccines are made from live organisms that are weakened while bacterin is made from dead organisms & the products caused by their growth
   Ref: HS 47   Level: 5   Category: I

2083. Q: Name 3 ways disease producing organisms can escape from the host animal.
   A: by blood, an abcess, cough & sneeze, fecal matter, urine, body secretions
   Ref: HS 47   Level: 5   Category: I

2084. Q: Name 3 factors that will raise an animal's resistance to many diseases?
   A: vaccinations, good nutrition, good sanitary practices, keep away from sick animals, don't share equipment such as water buckets, brushes or tack, avoid overexertion & chills
   Ref: HS 48   Level: 5   Category: I
2085. Q: Name 3 diseases that can be prevented or significantly reduced by vaccinations?
   A: strangles (distemper), tetanus (lockjaw), equine encephalitis (sleeping sickness), influenza
   Ref: HS 48 Level: 5 Category: I

2086. Q: Give 3 symptoms of tetanus (lockjaw).
   A: stiffness, 3rd eyelid may draw over eye when excited, spasms after 24 hours, reflexes increased, animal frightened or excited, spasms of neck and back muscles causing extension of the head and neck, death
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

2087. Q: What are 3 symptoms of acute founder?
   A: inflammation of sensitive laminae on one or more feet, hooves are warm, sensitive to touch, very lame, pain when standing, temp may rise to 106 F, sweating
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

2088. Q: Describe 3 signs found on the hoof of a horse that has chronic founder?
   A: becomes distorted, anterior hoof wall concave, hoof rings that run parallel to coronary band (also dropped sole, rotation of coffin bone downward, widening of white line)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

2089. Q: What are 3 symptoms of Equine Influenza?
   A: fever, nasal discharge, rapid breathing, cough and loss of appetite
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

   A: breathing problems during exercises, dry cough and nasal discharge after exercise, difficulty in breathing out (forced expiration)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

2091. Q: Name 3 things that you can do to help relieve the symptoms of a horse that has heaves.
   A: keep horse outside as much as possible, reduce exposure to bedding, if horse is inside make sure he has adequate ventilation, wet hay to reduce dust
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I
2092. Q: Name 6 common equine diseases.
   A: Equine encephalitis (sleeping sickness), Strangles (distemper), Tetanus (lockjaw), Laminitis (founder), Equine Influenza, C.O.P.D. (heaves), Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis (EPM)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

2093. Q: Name 4 common equine diseases can be prevented or lessened by a vaccine?
   A: Equine encephalitis (sleeping sickness), Strangles (distemper), Tetanus (lockjaw), Equine Influenza, Equine Protozoal Myeloencephalitis (EPM)
   Ref: HS 49 Level: 5 Category: I

2094. Q: Name the 5 main types of colic.
   A: Excessive fermentation (gas), spasmodic, displacement, impaction & incarceration colic
   Ref: HS 50 Level: 5 Category: I

2095. Q: Name 4 symptoms of a horse with colic.
   A: Restlessness, pawing, sweat, kick at abdomen, lie down and roll, abdominal pain or show other signs of discomfort
   Ref: HS 50 Level: 5 Category: I

2096. Q: Name 2 treatments a veterinarian might use to treat colic depending on the type of colic the horse has.
   A: Use a stomach tube to relieve pressure, administer mineral oil to soften the stool & allow passage of blockage, intravenous fluids, anti-inflammatory drugs, pain relievers & antibiotics
   Ref: HS 51 Level: 5 Category: I

2097. Q: Name 5 recommendations for preventing colic.
   A: Frequent feedings are better than once a day, avoid sudden changes in diet, ample drinking water at all times, proper dental care, good internal parasite control program, feed from feeders instead from ground, keep grain/supplements where horses can't get
   Ref: HS 51 Level: 5 Category: I

2098. Q: Name 4 diseases or infections that occur in the hoof.
   A: Laminitis (founder), gravel, thrush, navicular disease & possibly ringbone
   Ref: HH Level: 5 Category: I
2099. Q: Name 4 causes of founder.
   A: Overeating grain, lush pastures, too much water when horse is hot, overwork, inflammation of the uterus following foaling
   Ref: HH  50   Level:  5   Category:  I

2100. Q: What type of fly lays its small yellowish eggs on the horse's legs, mane, chest, shoulders, belly & chin?
   A: Bot fly
   Ref: HS  56   Level:  1   Category:  J

2101. Q: Which internal parasite usually caused tail rubbing?
   A: Pinworms
   Ref: HS  58   Level:  1   Category:  J

2102. Q: Which adult parasite resembles a honey bee?
   A: Bot fly
   Ref: AYHC  430-3   Level:  1   Category:  j

2103. Q: Which sex of the horse fly bites the horse?
   A: Female
   Ref: AYHC  415-2   Level:  1   Category:  j

2104. Q: Which insect does the horse bot fly resemble?
   A: Honey bee
   Ref: AYHC  415-5   Level:  1   Category:  j

2105. Q: What is ringworm caused by?
   A: Fungi
   Ref: HS  55   Level:  2   Category:  J
2106. Q: Which type of internal parasite is able to cause an embolism in horses?
   A: Strongyles (bloodworms)
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 2   Category: J

2107. Q: What is another name of lice eggs?
   A: Nits
   Ref: HS 53   Level: 2   Category: J

2108. Q: How long can lice live when off the host animal?
   A: About 3 days
   Ref: HS 53   Level: 2   Category: J

2109. Q: Which external parasite lays it eggs in wounds then hatches into maggots, which feed on dead tissue?
   A: Blowfly
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 2   Category: J

2110. Q: Name the 2 types of lice that infect horses.
   A: Biting & sucking
   Ref: HS 53   Level: 2   Category: J

2111. Q: Why shouldn't hay & grain be fed on the floor of the stall?
   A: Feed can mix with fecal material which contains parasite eggs or larvae
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 2   Category: J

2112. Q: What is caused by various species of fungi arranged in circles on the skin?
   A: Ringworm
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 2   Category: J
Jr Horse Bowl

2113. Q: What is a plant or animal living on, in or with another living animal that is uses for is food & shelter?
   A: Parasite
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 2 Category: J

2114. Q: What is the living animal who provides shelter & food for a parasite called?
   A: Host
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 2 Category: J

2115. Q: Of the internal parasites, which one is usually the longest?
   A: Ascarids (intestinal worms)
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 2 Category: J

2116. Q: Which internal parasite is sometimes called blood worms?
   A: Strongyles
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 2 Category: J

2117. Q: What is it called when a drug is given to your horse to kill internal parasites within the horse’s body?
   A: Worming or deworming
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 2 Category: J

2118. Q: What shouldn’t you allow your horses to drink from barnyard pools & pasture water holes?
   A: To avoid ingesting parasites
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 2 Category: J

2119. Q: What is another name for the 6-legged larva of the tick?
   A: Seed tick
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 2 Category: J
2120. Q: Which internal parasite of the horse spends its adult life cycle outside of the horse?
   A: Bots
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 2   Category: J

2121. Q: Where do mites lay their eggs & reproduce?
   A: Under the skin
   Ref: HS 54   Level: 2   Category: J

2122. Q: How does a tick breathe?
   A: By holes on its abdomen (called spiracles)
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 2   Category: J

2123. Q: Which parasites are white-appearing worms with slender tails that cause horses to rub or scratch their tails?
   A: Pinworms
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 2   Category: J

2124. Q: What is another term for strongyles?
   A: Blood worms
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 2   Category: J

2125. Q: Internal parasites gain entry into the animal's body in the form of eggs, larvae & what other form?
   A: Adults
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 2   Category: J

2126. Q: What do we call the organism to which a parasite attaches itself?
   A: Host
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 2   Category: J
2127. Q: Which parasite causes mange?
A: Mites
Ref: HS 54  Level: 2  Category: J

2128. Q: Name the fly that hovers about the horse, then quickly darts towards the animal & glues eggs to the hair in a matter of seconds.
A: Bot fly
Ref: HS 56  Level: 2  Category: J

2129. Q: What are the 2 main types of strongyles?
A: Large & small
Ref: HS 57  Level: 2  Category: J

2130. Q: Which common insect does the adult bot resemble?
A: Honey bee
Ref: HS 56  Level: 2  Category: J

2131. Q: Which bot fly lays black eggs?
A: Nose bot fly
Ref: HS 56  Level: 2  Category: J

2132. Q: Which of the 2 main types of parasites is most likely to cause anemia?
A: Internal parasites
Ref: HS 56  Level: 2  Category: J

2133. Q: What is a plant or animal living in, on, or with another living organism, at whose expense it obtains its food & shelter?
A: Parasite
Ref: HS 56  Level: 2  Category: J
2134. Q: In which organ would bot larvae spend about 9 months maturing before being passed out with the feces?
   A: Bots
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 2   Category: J

2135. Q: Mange can itch, have crusty scabs & make the hair fall out & is caused by which parasite?
   A: Mites
   Ref: HS 54   Level: 2   Category: J

2136. Q: What problem is caused by a fungus that make circles on the skin that itch a lot?
   A: Ringworm
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 2   Category: J

2137. Q: What will be kept under control by not feeding hay or grain on the ground, keeping stall cleaned, removing manure from pastures & paddocks, switching pastures & deworming horses every 2 months?
   A: Parasites
   Ref: HS 58-59  Level: 2  Category: J

2138. Q: What is the main diet of the tick?
   A: Blood
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 2   Category: J

2139. Q: Which of the four main types of internal parasites is the largest?
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 2   Category: J

2140. Q: What is another name for roundworms?
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 2   Category: J
2141. Q: Which professional should you contact in order to develop a parasite control program for your stable?
   A: Veterinarian
   Ref: HS 59  Level: 2  Category: J

2142. Q: Which external parasite is so small, a microscope must be used to identify it?
   A: Mites
   Ref: HS 54  Level: 2  Category: J

2143. Q: What is the vector for lyme disease?
   A: Ticks
   Ref: AYHC 655-1  Level: 2  Category: j

2144. Q: Many veterinarians recommend deworming foals & weanling how often?
   A: Every 30 - 60 days for first year of life
   Ref: AYHC 430-7  Level: 2  Category: j

2145. Q: How long is the life cycle of a mosquito?
   A: 10 - 14 days
   Ref: AYHC 415-2  Level: 2  Category: j

2146. Q: A large population of bloodsucking stable flies may cause several problems, name 2.
   A: Severe dermatitis (skin problems), possible infections, secondary affects of blood loss, fractured leg bones from stomping
   Ref: AYHC 415-1  Level: 2  Category: j

2147. Q: Adult horse flies are the intermediate host to which parasite?
   A: Stomach worm (habronema)
   Ref: AYHC 415-1  Level: 2  Category: j
2148. Q: What is the incubation time for bot eggs & what stimulates them to hatch?
   A: Incubation is 1 - 5 days, hatch when horse licks them
   Ref: AYHC 415-5 Level: 2 Category: j

2149. Q: Lone Star, Rocky Mountain, American dog, Tropical & Spinose are all different types of what?
   A: Ticks
   Ref: AYHC 415-7&8 Level: 2 Category: j

2150. Q: Organophosphates are used primarily to kill which parasite?
   A: Bots
   Ref: AYHC 430-8 Level: 2 Category: j

2151. Q: Mature tape worms first occur in what 2 ages of horses?
   A: Weanlings & yearlings
   Ref: AYHC 430-3 Level: 2 Category: j

2152. Q: Which parasite can cause erosion on the tongue & gums of the horse?
   A: Bot larvae
   Ref: AYHC 430-3 Level: 2 Category: j

2153. Q: What is the foundation of any fly control program?
   A: Good sanitation
   Ref: AYHC 415-3 Level: 2 Category: j

2154. Q: What is the scientific name for the common horse bot fly?
   A: Gasterophilus intestinalis
   Ref: AYHC 415-5 Level: 2 Category: j

2155. Q: What is the most common physical form of administering anti-parasitic compounds to horses?
   A: Paste
   Ref: AYHC 430-6 Level: 2 Category: j
2156. Q: What 2 things are necessary for bot eggs to hatch?
   A: Friction & moisture
   Ref: AYHC 430-3   Level: 2   Category: j

2157. Q: During which season are lice more of a problem for horses?
   A: During winter
   Ref: AYHC 415-5   Level: 2   Category: j

2158. Q: Which part of the horse's digestive system is affected by strongyles, pinworms & tapeworms?
   A: Large intestines
   Ref: AYHC 430-6   Level: 2   Category: j

2159. Q: How long does it take to complete the life cycle of a house fly?
   A: 1 - 2 weeks
   Ref: AYHC 415-1   Level: 2   Category: j

2160. Q: Name the parasite that affects foals through its dams milk by penetrating the foal's skin.
   A: Strongyloides westeri (threadworms)
   Ref: AYHC 430-3   Level: 2   Category: j

2161. Q: Approximately how much money is spent per year on pest control?
   A: $270 million
   Ref: AYHC 415-1   Level: 2   Category: j

2162. Q: When should the treatment for bots be scheduled?
   A: From mid to late summer & after a killing frost
   Ref: AYHC 430-3   Level: 2   Category: j

2163. Q: How long does it take for a nymph to reach maturity?
   A: 3 - 4 weeks
   Ref: AYHC 415-6   Level: 2   Category: j
2164. Q: In what 2 areas are adult pinworms most commonly found?
   A: Colon & rectum
   Ref: AYHC 430-2 Level: 2 Category: j

2165. Q: Doubling the normal dose of pyrantel pamoate is an effective treatment for which parasite?
   A: Tape worms
   Ref: AYHC 430-4 Level: 2 Category: j

2166. Q: What is the life cycle of a fly?
   A: Egg, larvae, pupa & adult
   Ref: AYHC 415-1 Level: 2 Category: j

2167. Q: What is the most successful way to control parasites?
   A: Interrupt the parasite's life cycle or have a good deworming program
   Ref: AYHC 430-4 Level: 2 Category: j

2168. Q: Name 2 methods of purge deworming.
   A: Paste, stomach tube & those using feed as a carrier for the compound
   Ref: AYHC 430-7 Level: 2 Category: j

2169. Q: What type of test is used by your vet to determine the number & type of parasites found in your horse?
   A: Fecal examination
   Ref: AYHC Level: 2 Category: j

2170. Q: Which intestinal parasite is not affected by the 'continuous' deworming program?
   A: Bots
   Ref: AYHC 430-7 Level: 2 Category: j
2171. Q: How should cattle grubs be removed from horses?
   A: Surgically by a vet
   Ref: AYHC 415-6 Level: 2 Category: j

2172. Q: What are the 2 basic methods of internal parasite reduction?
   A: Management & chemical control
   Ref: AYHC 430-8 Level: 2 Category: j

2173. Q: Oribatid mites are an intermediate host for which parasite?
   A: Tape worms
   Ref: AYHC 430-4 Level: 2 Category: j

2174. Q: Ascarids eggs will start to appear in the manure of foals at what age?
   A: 10 - 13 weeks
   Ref: AYHC 430-1 Level: 2 Category: j

2175. Q: Threadworms (strongyloides westeri) infections originate from what 2 sources in the foal's environment?
   A: By ingesting larvae in dam's milk or by larvae present in bedding by penetrating foal's skin
   Ref: AYHC 430-3 Level: 2 Category: j

2176. Q: Which fly is so annoying to some horses that they may lose weight because they spend more time fighting this fly than grazing?
   A: Bot fly
   Ref: AYHC 430-3 Level: 2 Category: j

2177. Q: Infections of strongyloides westeri are most common in young foals of what ages?
   A: From 4 - 47 days old
   Ref: AYHC 430-3 Level: 2 Category: j
2178. Q: What is the main problem caused by threadworms?
   A: Diarrhea
   Ref: AYHC 430-4  Level: 2  Category: j

2179. Q: How long is the life cycle of the threadworm?
   A: Less than 2 weeks
   Ref: AYHC 430-4  Level: 2  Category: j

2180. Q: What are the large roundworms that primarily affect foals & young growing horses?
   A: Ascarids (parascaris equorum)
   Ref: AYHC 430-1  Level: 2  Category: j

2181. Q: Which adult parasite may reach a length of 5 to 22 inches?
   A: Ascarids (parascaris equorum)
   Ref: AYHC 430-1  Level: 2  Category: j

2182. Q: Which of the major internal parasites of the horse has no migratory state after being ingested?
   A: Pinworms
   Ref: AYHC 430-3  Level: 2  Category: j

2183. Q: How many eggs will the adult female ascarid lay per day?
   A: Up to 200,000
   Ref: AYHC 430-1  Level: 2  Category: j

2184. Q: Strongyles occur in horses of all ages except one, name this age.
   A: Neonatal foals
   Ref: AYHC 430-1  Level: 2  Category: j

2185. Q: How many eggs does the strongyle female lay per day?
   A: Several thousand eggs per day
   Ref: AYHC 430-2  Level: 2  Category: j
2186. Q: How long is the average life cycle of the strongylus vulgaris?
   A: 6 - 7 months
   Ref: AYHC 430-2   Level: 2   Category: j

2187. Q: How long is the average life cycle of strongylus equinus & edentatus?
   A: 8 - 11 months
   Ref: AYHC 430-2   Level: 2   Category: j

2188. Q: What is the primary objective to a successful parasite control program?
   A: Interruption of the parasite's life cycle
   Ref: AYHC 430-4   Level: 2   Category: j

2189. Q: Why is it important to know the life cycle of various parasites?
   A: To aid in proper prevention & treatment
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: j

2190. Q: Ringworm is caused by various species of fungi, arranged in circles on the skin. What is the usual treatment for ringworm?
   A: Wash the lesions with soap & warm water to soften crusts, dry, paint with tincture of iodine daily for 1 - 2 weeks
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 3   Category: j

2191. Q: What are the four life cycle stages of the fly?
   A: Egg, larva, pupa & adult
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: j

2192. Q: What is the main objective in a parasite control program?
   A: Prevention
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: j
2193. Q: Which external parasite is responsible for carrying the disease, piroplasmosis?
   A: Tick
   Ref: HS 54  Level: 3  Category: J

2194. Q: How does rotating pastures frequently, aid in the control of internal parasites in horses?
   A: It breaks the life cycle of the parasite
   Ref: HS 59  Level: 3  Category: J

2195. Q: At what age do the female lice begin to lay eggs?
   A: 11-12 days old
   Ref: HS 53  Level: 3  Category: J

2196. Q: How many species of bot flies are there?
   A: Three
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2197. Q: The red tick carries which disease that was first identified in the US in 1960?
   A: African horse fever
   Ref: HS 54  Level: 3  Category: J

2198. Q: The chorioptic type of mite may cause a foot mange resembling what?
   A: Scratches
   Ref: HS 54  Level: 3  Category: J

2199. Q: Symptoms of what parasite includes rubbing, biting, general unthriftiness & patches of skin denuded of hair?
   A: Lice
   Ref: HS 53  Level: 3  Category: J
2200. Q: When a horse suddenly begins to rub its tail against posts & other objects, what type of internal parasite would you check for?
   A: Pinworms
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 3   Category: J

2201. Q: Which parasite treatment consists of painting lesions with tincture of iodine daily for 1-2 weeks?
   A: Ringworm
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 3   Category: J

2202. Q: What is an insect vector?
   A: An insect which carries & transmits disease-causing micro-organisms
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: J

2203. Q: Animals infected with mites, should be re-treated how often?
   A: Every 7 days
   Ref: HS 54   Level: 3   Category: J

2204. Q: What is an insect that carries & transmits disease causing microorganisms?
   A: Insect vector
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: J

2205. Q: What is a maggot?
   A: Soft bodied, grub-like, footless larva of an insect
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: J

2206. Q: What parasite would cause grayish crusts through which short hairs protrude in a circular pattern?
   A: Ringworm
   Ref: HS 55   Level: 3   Category: J
2207. Q: There are 2 main types of parasite which get their names from where they live on their host, what are the 2 main types of parasites?
   A: Internal & external parasites
   Ref: HS 52-56 Level: 3 Category: J

2208. Q: Name 2 different kinds of external parasites.
   A: Flies, ticks, mites, lice & fungus causing ringworm
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 3 Category: J

2209. Q: What are the 2 main types of lice that get their names from how they obtain their food?
   A: Biting & sucking lice
   Ref: HS 53 Level: 3 Category: J

2210. Q: Name 2 different types of internal parasites.
   A: Strongyles (bloodworms), ascarids (intestinal worms), stomach worms, pinworms, bot larva
   Ref: HS 43 Level: 3 Category: J

2211. Q: What is the lodgement of an abnormal or foreign particle in a tube or canal of the circulatory system & that tube is too small to permit its passage?
   A: Embolism
   Ref: HS 56 Level: 3 Category: J

2212. Q: Which specific parasite carries African Horse Fever?
   A: Red tick
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 3 Category: J

2213. Q: Where do pinworm mature?
   A: In the large intestines
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: J
2214. Q: Horses that bite or lick themselves where bot eggs are attached, cause what to happen?
A: Stimulates eggs to hatch
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2215. Q: What are 3 methods used to apply treatments for lice?
A: Spray, sponge or dust your horse
Ref: HS 53  Level: 3  Category: J

2216. Q: How long does it take for lice to hatch?
A: 11-20 days
Ref: HS 53  Level: 3  Category: J

2217. Q: Female mites lay 10 - 25 eggs during the laying period, how long is this laying period?
A: 12 - 15 days
Ref: HS 54  Level: 3  Category: J

2218. Q: What is the average time span from the time a bot changes from a pupa into an adult?
A: 15 - 17 days
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2219. Q: What is the immature, worm-like form into which certain insects hatch from the egg?
A: Larva
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2220. Q: What is the main difference between external & internal parasites?
A: External parasites live outside of the host & internal parasites live inside the host
Ref: HS 52-56  Level: 3  Category: J

2221. Q: Which internal parasite gains entry into the horse when the horse swallows infective larvae that have climbed to the upper parts of pasture grasses?
A: Strongyles
Ref: HS 57  Level: 3  Category: J
2222. Q: How many eggs does a female mite produce during their laying period?
   A: 10 -25
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 3 Category: J

2223. Q: Name 2 places where do ascarid larvae do the most damage.
   A: Small intestine walls, liver & lungs
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2224. Q: Which internal parasite is picked up by the horse during the egg stage from feed, pasture or water?
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2225. Q: Which form of the internal parasite usually does the most damage?
   A: Larva as it migrates through body tissue
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 3 Category: J

2226. Q: A horse with mange has to be retreated how often to avoid reinfestation?
   A: Every 7 days
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 3 Category: J

2227. Q: Approximately how long are adult ascarids?
   A: 5 - 22 inches long
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2228. Q: In what organ of the horse's body is the bot larva found?
   A: Stomach
   Ref: HS 56 Level: 3 Category: J
Jr Horse Bowl

2229. Q: What is the most common treatment for stable flies?
   A: Insecticides & pesticides
   Ref: HS 53   Level: 3   Category: J

2230. Q: Which internal parasite is most likely to cause diarrhea, colic, blood clots or even death in horses?
   A: Strongyles (blood worms) or ascarids
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 3   Category: J

2231. Q: Fly control is most effective by doing what?
   A: Removal of manure & decaying vegetable material
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: J

2232. Q: Which external parasite is responsible for carrying piroplasmosis?
   A: Tick
   Ref: HS 54   Level: 3   Category: J

2233. Q: What do the following flies have in common: horse fly, deer fly, stable fly & horn fly?
   A: They all bite & suck blood
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: J

2234. Q: Which 2 external parasites of the horse are communicable to man?
   A: Ringworm & mange mites
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: J

2235. Q: How many days does it take for lice eggs to hatch?
   A: 11 - 20 days
   Ref: HS 53   Level: 3   Category: J

2236. Q: What is the name of the 2 larval forms of the blowfly?
   A: Maggots & screw worms
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: J
2237. Q: What are 2 types of flies that feed on nasal & face secretions?
   A: House fly & Face fly
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: J

2238. Q: Name the type of fly that creates problems when laying eggs in open wounds.
   A: Blow fly
   Ref: HS 52   Level: 3   Category: J

2239. Q: What is an intermediate, usually motionless form assumed by metabolic insects after the larval state & is maintained until the beginning of the adult stage?
   A: Pupa
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 3   Category: J

2240. Q: How can flies be prevented from breeding around a stable?
   A: By keeping the surroundings free of manure, wet straw & bedding
   Ref: HS 59   Level: 3   Category: J

2241. Q: What is another name for strongyloides westeri?
   A: Thread worms
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 3   Category: J

2242. Q: Which internal parasite lays the most eggs per day?
   A: Ascarids (up to 200,000)
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 3   Category: J

2243. Q: How many eggs does the female ascarid lay per day?
   A: Up to 200,000
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 3   Category: J
2244. Q: What is another term for threadworms?
   A: Strongyloides westeri
   Ref: HS 57  Level: 3  Category: J

2245. Q: How long is the average life span of an ascarid?
   A: About 3 months
   Ref: HS 57  Level: 3  Category: J

2246. Q: Which internal parasite is transferred to the young foal through the dam's milk or by larvae in the bedding that penetrate the foal's skin?
   A: Thread worms (strongyloides westeri)
   Ref: HS 57  Level: 3  Category: J

2247. Q: What is another term for the common bot fly?
   A: Gasterophilus intestinalis
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2248. Q: What is another term for the throat or chin bot fly?
   A: Gasterophilus nasalis
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2249. Q: What is another term for the nose bot fly?
   A: Gasterophilus hemorrhoidalis
   Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2250. Q: What is the large roundworm that primarily affects young horses?
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 57  Level: 3  Category: J
2251. Q: How long do bot larvae remain in the stomach maturing before being passed out in the manure?  
A: 9 months  
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2252. Q: What is a reduction in the hemoglobin of the red blood cells with a deficiency of oxygen in the blood?  
A: Anemia  
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2253. Q: What is the term for a substance capable of destroying or eliminating parasitic worms?  
A: Anthelmintic  
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2254. Q: What is a soft-bodied grub-like, footless larvae of an insect?  
A: Maggot  
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2255. Q: What term describes the casting off or shedding of hair, feathers, horns or outer layer of skin then replacing it with new growth?  
A: Molting  
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2256. Q: When is the best time to give an anthelmintic to break the life cycle of the bot?  
A: Mid to late summer & again a couple of weeks after the first frost  
Ref: HS 56  Level: 3  Category: J

2257. Q: Which internal parasite may cause young foals to become dehydrated & develop chronic diarrhea?  
A: Strongyloides westeri (thread worms)  
Ref: HS 57  Level: 3  Category: J
2258. Q: Which of the 3 main types of large strongyles do the most damage?
   A: Strongylus vulgaris
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2259. Q: Older horses develop an immunity to which internal parasite as the horse matures?
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2260. Q: Since these parasites target young horses, it may be necessary to deworm every 2 months for this particular parasite for the first year of the horse’s life. Name the parasite.
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2261. Q: Which parasite's eggs are very resistant to the environment & they may remain infective for years & affect young horses the most?
   A: Ascarids
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2262. Q: Where does the pinworm mature in the horse?
   A: Large intestine
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: J

2263. Q: Name a practice that will help eliminate parasite during warm weather because it exposes eggs & larvae to the killing affects of the sun.
   A: Harrowing or dragging pastures
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 3 Category: J

2264. Q: The veterinarian may evaluate the effectiveness or resistance to dewormers by using what method?
   A: Fecal parasite egg count
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 3 Category: J
2265. Q: Based on the chemical composition of a dewormer, it is a good practice to do what in order to reduce resistance to the ingredients?
   A: Alternate deworming products based on their chemical composition
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 3 Category: J

2266. Q: Why is it necessary to know the different chemical compositions of various deworming products?
   A: Specific chemicals are used to treat specific parasites & there are many brand names for the same chemical dewormers
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 3 Category: J

2267. Q: Why is it not recommended to have grass in small exercise lots?
   A: Increases chance of parasite infestation
   Ref: HS 59 Level: 3 Category: J

2268. Q: Horse manure can be spread on a field after cleaning the stalls, but horse should not graze on this field for how long after applying the manure?
   A: About 1 year
   Ref: HS 58 Level: 3 Category: J

2269. Q: Name 2 ways that lice may be carried between 2 animals.
   A: Contact with infected harness, saddles, blankets, brushes, curry combs or direct contact with an infected animal
   Ref: HS 53 Level: 3 Category: J

2270. Q: Name 2 different types of flies that can bother a horse.
   A: Horse flies, horn flies, stable flies, deer flies, bot flies, blow flies, house flies, face flies
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 3 Category: J

2271. Q: Which general type of parasite usually bite &/or suck blood for food, use body temperature & the hair of the host for comfort & shelter?
   A: External parasites
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 3 Category: J
2272. Q: Which general type of parasite would transmit encephalomyelitis?
   A: External parasites
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 3 Category: J

2273. Q: Name a type of fly that does not lay eggs in manure.
   A: Horse or deer flies
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 3 Category: J

2274. Q: Strands or cords treated with insecticides hung in stable areas are commonly used to reduce which parasite?
   A: Flies
   Ref: HS 53 Level: 3 Category: J

2275. Q: When is an outbreak of lice most common?
   A: Early spring
   Ref: HS 53 Level: 3 Category: J

2276. Q: Baits are effective against flies but are poisonous. They should be placed out of the reach of the horse because they usually contain what ingredient that the horse likes?
   A: Sugar
   Ref: HS 53 Level: 3 Category: J

2277. Q: If lice are not completely destroyed after the first treatment, when should the next treatment be given?
   A: 2 - 3 weeks after first treatment
   Ref: HS 53 Level: 3 Category: J

2278. Q: Which of the following is the smallest: flies, lice, mites or ticks?
   A: Mites
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 3 Category: J
2279. Q: What is the process called as a tick changes from one stage to the next?
   A: Molting
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 3 Category: J

2280. Q: What is the term for the holes in the abdomen of the tick through which it breathes?
   A: Spiracles
   Ref: HS 55 Level: 3 Category: J

2281. Q: Strongylus vulgaris, Strongylus endentatus & Strongylus equinus are all what specific type of parasite?
   A: Large strongyles
   Ref: HS 57 Level: 3 Category: J

2282. Q: How many legs does the adult tick have?
   A: Eight
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 3 Category: J

2283. Q: Name 5 places where bot flies lay their eggs.
   A: On the hair of the forelegs, mane, shoulders, belly, chin, throat, nostrils, lips, flanks
   Ref: HS 56 Level: 5 Category: J

2284. Q: Name 4 internal parasites found in horses.
   A: Ascarids, strongyles (blood worms), pinworms, bots, threadworms (strongyloides westeri)
   Ref: HS 56-59 Level: 5 Category: J

2285. Q: Name the 4 stages in the life cycle of the tick.
   A: Egg, 6 legged larva (seed tick), 8 legged nymph, adult
   Ref: HS 54 Level: 5 Category: J

2286. Q: What are the 5 most common external parasites?
   A: Flies, lice, mites, ticks & fungus causing ringworm
   Ref: HS 52 Level: 5 Category: J
Q: Name the 3 species of mites that infect horses.
A: Sarcoptes, psoroptes, chorioptes
Ref: HS 54  Level: 5  Category: J

Q: Name 3 symptoms of mites.
A: Irritations, itching, inflammation, loss of hair, crusty scabs, folding of the skin
Ref: HS 54  Level: 5  Category: J

Q: Name 5 external parasites.
A: Flies, lice, mites, ticks & fungus causing ringworm
Ref: HS 52  Level: 5  Category: J

Q: Name 4 flies that bite & suck blood in order to survive.
A: Horn, stable, deer & horse flies
Ref: HS 52  Level: 5  Category: J

Q: How do the 2 types of blow flies differ from each other?
A: One type hatches into maggots that feed on dead tissue & the other hatches into screw worms that feed on living tissue
Ref: HS 52  Level: 5  Category: J

Q: Name the 3 most important species of large strongyles.
A: Strongylus vulgaris, Strongylus endentatus, Strongylus equinus
Ref: HS 57  Level: 5  Category: J

Q: Name 3 ways to break the life cycle of the bot.
A: Kill the fly, removal of eggs, or deworming
Ref: HS 56  Level: 5  Category: J
2294. Q: What is the scientific name for the 3 most common types of bot flies?
   A: Gasterophilus intestinalis, Gasterophilus nasalis, Gasterophilus hemorrhoidalis
   Ref: HS 56   Level: 5   Category: J

2295. Q: Name 3 symptoms of an ascarid infestation.
   A: Unthriftness, pot belly, rough coat, lack of growth, cough & lack of response to antibiotic treatments
   Ref: HS 57   Level: 5   Category: J

2296. Q: Name 4 general, non-manmade, environmental factors that will reduce parasites.
   A: Climate, seasons of the year, humidity, rainfall, age of horse, concentration of horses on land
   Ref: HS 58   Level: 5   Category: J

2297. Q: What term describes the throwing of the front feet outward as they are picked up & is seen most commonly in toe narrow or pigeon toed horses?
   A: Paddling
   Ref: hh 13   Level: 1   Category: k

2298. Q: What term describes the physical appearance of the horse, due to arrangement of muscle, bone & other body tissues?
   A: Conformation
   Ref: AYHC 220-1   Level: 1   Category: k

2299. Q: What term describes the withers, back, loin & croup?
   A: Topline
   Ref: AYHC 220-6   Level: 1   Category: k

2300. Q: Which gait used while trail riding is the most tiring on the horse?
   A: Canter or lope
   Ref: CHA L3 45   Level: 1   Category: K
2301. Q: What is a soft, slow trot without as much speed, suspension or bounce as a regular trot & is usually performed when riding western?
   A: Jog
   Ref: CHA L2 24 Level: 1 Category: K

2302. Q: What is the slow, relaxed gait that is slower than the gallop but faster than the jog when riding western?
   A: Lope
   Ref: CHA L2 25 Level: 1 Category: K

2303. Q: What is a defect that hurts the horse’s appearance but doesn’t hurt his working ability such as a scar?
   A: Blemish
   Ref: CHA L4 14 Level: 1 Category: K

2304. Q: A horse that toes in on the front legs will usually have what type of action defect?
   A: Wings out or paddles
   Ref: CHA L4 15 Level: 1 Category: K

2305. Q: Name the gait that has a speed of about 8 to 10 miles per hour & 3 beats with a suspension.
   A: Canter or lope
   Ref: CHA L2 25 Level: 1 Category: K

2306. Q: A horse that stands crooked will move how?
   A: Moves crooked
   Ref: HH 12 Level: 1 Category: K

2307. Q: Which gait is known as the foundation gait?
   A: Walk
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 1 Category: K
2308. Q: A horse with too much angle at the hock with the feet set too far under the body when looked at from the side has what conformation problem?
   A: Sickle hocked
   Ref: hh 11 Level: 1 Category: k

2309. Q: A horse with too little angle to the hock causing the hind legs to appear too straight when looking at them from the side has what problem?
   A: Post legged
   Ref: hh 11 Level: 1 Category: k

2310. Q: What is the term that describes eyes that are too small & look like a hog's eyes?
   A: Pig eyed
   Ref: HH 11 Level: 1 Category: K

2311. Q: What term describes a horse whose front toes turn inward?
   A: Pigeon toed
   Ref: HH 12 Level: 1 Category: K

2312. Q: What term describes a horse whose front toes turn outward?
   A: Splayfooted
   Ref: HH 12 Level: 1 Category: K

2313. Q: What term describes a problem seen when a horse limbs on the sore foot when moving or favors the sore foot when standing?
   A: Lameness
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 1 Category: K

2314. Q: What action defect is caused by the striking of the forefoot with the toe of the hindfoot commonly heard as a clicking noise when the horse does a fast trot?
   A: Forging
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 1 Category: K
Jr Horse Bowl

2315. Q: How long is the usual time limit for giving a set of oral reasons in a judging class?
   A: 2 minutes
   Ref: HH 14  Level: 1  Category: K

2316. Q: How many horses are usually in each class at a 4-H judging contest?
   A: Four
   Ref: HH 14  Level: 1  Category: K

2317. Q: What term describes the faster form of the gallop?
   A: Run
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 1  Category: K

2318. Q: Which gait is sometimes called the foundation gait because they are often asked to switch into many other gait from this gait?
   A: Walk
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 1  Category: K

2319. Q: How many beat does the walk have?
   A: Four
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 1  Category: K

2320. Q: What is a rapid 2-beat diagonal gait that is similar to the western jog only faster?
   A: Trot
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 1  Category: K

2321. Q: What are you looking for while riding your horse at a canter or lope when you look over the horse’s shoulder to see which front leg is reaching the farthest forward?
   A: Checking for correct leads
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 1  Category: K
2322. Q: What is the term for the slow smooth ground covering trot done in western pleasure classes?
   A: Jog
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 1 Category: K

2323. Q: How many beat does the canter have?
   A: Three
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 1 Category: K

2324. Q: How many beat does the trot have?
   A: Two
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 1 Category: K

2325. Q: What is the medium fast, collected canter done in western pleasure classes?
   A: Lope
   Ref: HH 18-19 Level: 1 Category: K

2326. Q: How many beat does the gallop have?
   A: Four
   Ref: HH 19 Level: 1 Category: K

2327. Q: At what gait would you post while riding instead of sitting still in the saddle?
   A: Trot
   Ref: HH 21 Level: 1 Category: K

2328. Q: What is a horse under 14.2 hands tall usually called?
   A: Pony
   Ref: HH 47 Level: 1 Category: K

2329. Q: What is the upper curved part of the neck called?
   A: Crest
   Ref: hh 9 Level: 1 Category: k
2330. Q: Name the 4 parts of the horse that are included in the topline.
   A: Withers, back, loin (coupling) & croup
   Ref: AYHC 220-6k  Level: 2  Category: k

2331. Q: What condition has too much angle in the hock joint?
   A: Sickle hocks
   Ref: AYHC 230-7  Level: 2  Category: K

2332. Q: What is the term for the physical appearance of an animal due to the arrangement of muscle, bone & often body tissue?
   A: Conformation
   Ref: AYHC 220-1  Level: 2  Category: k

2333. Q: What term describes a horse whose front toes point outward?
   A: Splayfooted
   Ref: AYHC 230-2  Level: 2  Category: k

2334. Q: In reference to the way of going, Winging occurs in horses with what conformation defect?
   A: Base wide or toed-out feet
   Ref: AYHC 230-5  Level: 2  Category: k

2335. Q: What is the term used to indicate that a horse may have a structural problem or deviation which may have a limited affect on horse's ability to perform?
   A: Serviceably sound
   Ref: AYHC 230-1  Level: 2  Category: k

2336. Q: What term describes heavy contact with the ground instead of the desirable light, springy strides?
   A: Pounding
   Ref: hh 13  Level: 2  Category: k
2337. Q: What term describes when the front foot & opposite hind foot take off & stop at the same time with the legs moving in diagonal pairs?
   A: Diagonal gait
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 2  Category: K

2338. Q: What term describes when the front & hind feet on the same side of the horse start & stop at the same time?
   A: Lateral gait
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 2  Category: K

2339. Q: A base narrow horse is predisposed to landing on the outside of its hoof walls, thus may have a tendency to develop which 2 conditions?
   A: Ringbone, sidebones & heel bruising
   Ref: AYHC 230-3&4  Level: 2  Category: k

2340. Q: Base-wide horses are predisposed to what?
   A: Ringbone & navicular disease
   Ref: AYHC 230-3  Level: 2  Category: k

2341. Q: What is the ideal slope of the horse's shoulder?
   A: 45 - 50 degrees
   Ref: AYHC 220-6  Level: 2  Category: k

2342. Q: What term refers to a horse that stands closer at the ground than at the origin of the legs in the chest?
   A: Base narrow
   Ref: AYHC 230-2  Level: 2  Category: k

2343. Q: What term is used to indicate that a horse may have a structural problem or deviation which may have only a limited affect on the horse's ability to perform?
   A: Serviceably sound
   Ref: AYHC 230-1  Level: 2  Category: k
2344. Q: What area of the hoof carries more weight on a horse that is base wide?
   A: Inside of the hoof
   Ref: AYHC 230-3   Level: 2   Category: k

2345. Q: What term describes when the horses front feet are wider at the ground than at their origin at the chest?
   A: Base wide
   Ref: AYHC 230-3   Level: 2   Category: k

2346. Q: What 2 factors will a judge use to evaluate the barrel of a horse?
   A: Spring of ribs & depth of heartgirth
   Ref: AYHC 220-7   Level: 2   Category: k

2347. Q: Which sex of horse would have a more prominent jaw & more heavily muscled body?
   A: Males
   Ref: AYHC 220-8   Level: 2   Category: k

2348. Q: In what 3 areas are muscling most likely to be developed in a heavily muscled horse?
   A: Forearm, gaskin, rear quarters
   Ref: AYHC 220-7k   Level: 2   Category: k

2349. Q: In a balanced horse, the legs & heart girth are approximately the same length. How does straight shoulders change this?
   A: Straight shoulders cause legs to be longer than his heart girth
   Ref: AYHC 220-6   Level: 2   Category: k

2350. Q: What term refers to a pastern that has too much slope?
   A: Coon footed
   Ref: AYHC 220-6   Level: 2   Category: k
2351. Q: Ideally where should the horse’s eyes be positioned when viewed from the front?
   A: About 1/3 of the distance from the poll to its muzzle
   Ref: AYHC 220-3 Level: 2 Category: k

2352. Q: Balance is the single most important characteristic in equine selection because it forms the basics for movement, length of stride & ultimately performance. Balance is determined by what physical structure?
   A: Skeletal structure
   Ref: AYHC 220-5 Level: 2 Category: k

2353. Q: What would be the ideal ratio of the top to bottom lines of the horse's neck?
   A: 2 to 1 with top longer
   Ref: AYHC 220-5 Level: 2 Category: k

2354. Q: What is another name for overshot muzzle?
   A: Parrot mouth
   Ref: AYHC 220-4 Level: 2 Category: k

2355. Q: Name 3 temperament characteristics associated with the size & appearance of the eyes.
   A: Large quiet soft eyes indicate quiet docile disposition. Pig eyes indicate lazy & difficult to train. Excessive white around eye indicates nervous & flighty
   Ref: AYHC 220-4 Level: 2 Category: k

2356. Q: Describe the 4 basic steps used in a systematic approach to horse judging.
   A: Tracking the horse, profile view from the side at a distance, close inspection form the front & rear
   Ref: AYHC 220-1 Level: 2 Category: k

2357. Q: Regardless of the breed, the hindquarters should appear to be what shape when viewed from the side?
   A: Square
   Ref: AYHC 220-7 Level: 2 Category: k
2358. Q: What term describes a horse whose forelimb is too far under the body?  
A: Camped under  
Ref: AYHC 230-5   Level: 2   Category: k

2359. Q: What is a bony enlargement surrounding the bones of the pastern?  
A: Ringbone  
Ref: AYHC 230-4   Level: 2   Category: k

2360. Q: What is it called when a horse toes in behind and are ‘out at the hocks’?  
A: Bowlegged  
Ref: AYHC 230-7   Level: 2   Category: k

2361. Q: What is it called when the hocks are too far apart, are generally predisposed to being base narrow & can toe in on the rear hooves?  
A: Bow legged  
Ref: AYHC 230-7   Level: 2   Category: k

2362. Q: Name the specific part of the horse’s back or topline that must be well muscled, short & strong, in order to transmit the forward power generated in the hind quarters.  
A: Loin (coupling)  
Ref: AYHC 2206   Level: 2   Category: k

2363. Q: Sickle hocks predispose a horse to what condition?  
A: Curbs  
Ref: AYHC 230-7   Level: 2   Category: k

2364. Q: What is the term for a horse’s knees that are behind vertical when viewed from the side?  
A: Calf kneeed  
Ref: AYHC 230-6   Level: 2   Category: k
2365. Q: What term refers to when the horse's leg stands under its hip from the hocks down due to excessive angulation in the hock when viewed from the side?
   A: Sickle hocked
   Ref: AYHC 230-7   Level: 2   Category: k

2366. Q: What is the term for a horse's knees that are in front of vertical when viewed from the side?
   A: Buck kneed
   Ref: AYHC 230-6   Level: 2   Category: k

2367. Q: What is the speed of the running walk gait of the Tennessee Walking Horse?
   A: 8 - 10 miles per hour
   Ref: AYHC 152-1   Level: 2   Category: k

2368. Q: Horses that are bowed in at the hocks & cannon bones instead of being parallel are called what?
   A: Cow hocked
   Ref: AYHC 230-6   Level: 2   Category: k

2369. Q: Which structural deviation of the knees when viewed from the side is extremely serious & many horses with this condition will not stay sound?
   A: Calf kneed (back at the knee)
   Ref: AYHC 230-6   Level: 2   Category: k

2370. Q: What condition has the entire knee set to the inside of a straight line from the chest to the toe?
   A: Knock kneed or close kneed
   Ref: AYHC 230-3   Level: 2   Category: k

2371. Q: Which area of the hoof carries more weight if a horse has knocked knees?
   A: Inside of the hoof
   Ref: AYHC 230-3   Level: 2   Category: k
2372. Q: Bowlegged horses will cause increased weight to be carried where on the hoof wall?  
A: To the outside  
Ref: AYHC 230-3 Level: 2 Category: k

2373. Q: What term describes the use of painful methods & devices to enhance the horse’s gait in the show ring?  
A: Soring  
Ref: AYHC 316 Level: 2 Category: k

2374. Q: When selecting a horse, what is the most important conformation characteristics of any breed?  
A: Balance  
Ref: AYHC 220 Level: 2 Category: k

2375. Q: What 2 problems are camped out horses predisposed to?  
A: Navicular disease & laminitis  
Ref: AYHC 230-5 Level: 2 Category: k

2376. Q: What is it called when a horse has a structural problem or deviation that has only a limited effect on the horse’s ability to perform?  
A: Serviceably sound  
Ref: AYHC 230-1 Level: 2 Category: k

2377. Q: What term describes a horse whose entire forelimb is too far forward & away from the body?  
A: Camped out  
Ref: AYHC 230-5 Level: 2 Category: k

2378. Q: What condition has the cannon bones set too far to the outside of the knee?  
A: Bench knees or offset knees  
Ref: AYHC 230-3 Level: 2 Category: k
2379. Q: What is a bony enlargement that appears on the inside & front of the hock at the point where the base of the hock tapers into the cannon bone?  
   A: Bone spavin or Jack spavin  
   Ref: AYHC 230-4 Level: 2 Category: k

2380. Q: What is an extension backward of the flexor tendons caused by tearing or stretching?  
   A: Bowed tendons  
   Ref: AYHC 230-4 Level: 2 Category: k

2381. Q: A horse with too much angle in the hock joint is called what?  
   A: Sickle hocked  
   Ref: AYHC 230-7 Level: 2 Category: k

2382. Q: What area of the hoof carries more weight on a horse that is base narrow?  
   A: Outside of the hoof  
   Ref: AYHC 230-2 Level: 2 Category: k

2383. Q: What are 4 parts of the horse that are included in the topline?  
   A: Withers, back, loin (coupling) & croup  
   Ref: AYHC 220-6 Level: 2 Category: k

2384. Q: What is the single most important characteristic in equine selection?  
   A: Balance  
   Ref: AYHC 220-5 Level: 2 Category: k

2385. Q: What term is used to indicate a horse that stands closer at the ground than at the origin of the legs in the chest?  
   A: Base narrow  
   Ref: AYHC 230-2 Level: 2 Category: k
2386. Q: What term is used to indicate a horse that stands wider at the ground than at the origin of the legs in the chest?
   A: Base wide
   Ref: AYHC 230-3 Level: 2 Category: k

2387. Q: Horses that stand base narrow, are predisposed to extra weight being placed on what part of the hoof?
   A: Outside of hoof
   Ref: AYHC 230-2 Level: 2 Category: k

2388. Q: Horses that stand base wide, are predisposed to extra weight being placed on what part of the hoof?
   A: Inside of the hoof
   Ref: AYHC 230-3 Level: 2 Category: k

2389. Q: What is a bony enlargement in the groove formed by the splint & cannon bone?
   A: Splint
   Ref: AYHC 230-4 Level: 2 Category: k

2390. Q: What is the pivot point of the horse's back & is the area between the last rib & the croup?
   A: Loin (coupling)
   Ref: AYHC 220-6 Level: 2 Category: k

2391. Q: Name 2 ways the horse's gait's will be affected by a steep shoulder.
   A: Shorter stride & rough gaits
   Ref: AYHC 220-6 Level: 2 Category: k

2392. Q: In reference to the way of going, Winging occurs in horses with what conformation defect?
   A: Base wide or toed-out feet
   Ref: AYHC 230-5 Level: 2 Category: k
2393. Q: If a horse is thick & coarse in the throat latch, name 2 things that may be restricted when the horse is asked to flex at the poll.
   A: Air & blood flow
   Ref: AYHC 220-5   Level: 2   Category: k

2394. Q: Steep pasterns will cause what type of stride?
   A: Choppy & rough
   Ref: AYHC 230-6   Level: 2   Category: k

2395. Q: What is an ossification of the lateral cartilage resulting from injuries that cause calcium to accumulate & harden?
   A: Sidebones
   Ref: AYHC 230-4   Level: 2   Category: k

2396. Q: Horses that toe in will move with what type of arc?
   A: Wide outward arc
   Ref: AYHC 230-5   Level: 2   Category: k

2397. Q: Horses that toe out will move with what type of arc?
   A: Inward arc
   Ref: AYHC 230-5   Level: 2   Category: k

2398. Q: What is the single most important physical characteristic in equine selection because it forms the basics for movement, length of stride & ultimately performance & is determined by skeletal structure?
   A: Balance
   Ref: AYHC 220-5   Level: 2   Category: k

2399. Q: Name the breed that races at the extended trot noted for its length & rapidity of individual strides.
   A: Standardbred
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 2   Category: K
Jr Horse Bowl

2400. Q: What is a fast unnatural 4 beat gait in which each foot meets the ground separately at equal intervals?
   A: Rack
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 2 Category: K

2401. Q: What is the western version of the canter?
   A: Lope
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 2 Category: K

2402. Q: What is another name for the single foot?
   A: Rack
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 2 Category: K

2403. Q: What is another name for the rack?
   A: Single-foot
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 2 Category: K

2404. Q: Name the natural gait with a triangular base of support.
   A: Walk
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 2 Category: K

2405. Q: What is an easy, rhythmical 3 beat gait executed on either a right or left lead?
   A: Canter
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 2 Category: K

2406. Q: Name an artificial gait of the horse.
   A: Rack or slow gait
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 2 Category: K

2407. Q: What is a rapid 2 beat diagonal gait?
   A: Trot
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 2 Category: K
2408. Q: What is the slow, natural, flat-footed four beat gait?
   A: Walk
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 2   Category: K

2409. Q: What is a 4 beat gait faster than a walk, often over 6 miles per hour?
   A: Running walk
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 2   Category: K

2410. Q: What is the term for a horse that fits his job & rider?
   A: Suitability
   Ref: CHA L4 14   Level: 2   Category: K

2411. Q: What is the slow, relaxed form of the canter performed on a loose rein when riding western?
   A: Lope
   Ref: CHA L2 25   Level: 2   Category: K

2412. Q: What horse term is used to describe the way a horse is put together or his physique?
   A: Conformation
   Ref: CHA L4 14   Level: 2   Category: K

2413. Q: What is the usual length of a normal sized horse's cantering stride?
   A: About 12 feet
   Ref: CHA L4 51   Level: 2   Category: K

2414. Q: What is the speed of the walk?
   A: 3 – 4 miles per hour
   Ref: CHA L2   Level: 2   Category: K

2415. Q: Horses whose front feet are too close together are likely to have what action defect?
   A: Interfering
   Ref: HH 12   Level: 2   Category: K
2416. Q: Which type of unsoundnesses are the least desirable in brood mares & stallions?
   A: Unsoundnesses are inherited rather than caused by injuries or disease
   Ref: HH 13   Level: 2   Category: K

2417. Q: What is a fast 2 beat gait with the front & hind legs on the same side moving simultaneously?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 2   Category: K

2418. Q: When judging a horse, name 3 parts that should be long.
   A: Shoulder, croup, neck
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 2   Category: K

2419. Q: What part of the horse is too long if a horse is coon footed?
   A: Pasterns
   Ref: HH 8   Level: 2   Category: K

2420. Q: What is the structure, form & symmetrical arrangement of the parts of the horse?
   A: Conformation
   Ref: HH 8   Level: 2   Category: K

2421. Q: What are the 2 basic types of gaits?
   A: Natural & acquired (artificial)
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 2   Category: K

2422. Q: What term describes when the legs & feet move in lateral pairs in performing the gait?
   A: Lateral gait
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 2   Category: K
2423. Q: What is a slow, smooth less elevated, possibly a more ground covering 2 beat gait with the rider seated & not posting?

   A: Jog
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 2  Category: K

2424. Q: What is the term for when the forequarters & hindquarters appear to be of nearly equal size & development & fit together well?

   A: Balanced
   Ref: HH 9  Level: 2  Category: K

2425. Q: What is a fast 4 beat gait with a hoof sequence similar to that of the canter but the diagonal legs of the canter are 2 separate beats with the hind leg striking the ground before the diagonal front leg?

   A: Gallop
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 2  Category: K

2426. Q: What is a fast 4 beat gait where each hoof strikes the ground separately?

   A: Gallop
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 2  Category: K

2427. Q: What is the term for when the front & hind feet on the same side of the horse start & stop at the same time?

   A: Lateral gait
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 2  Category: K

2428. Q: What is the term for a thin, sharp, arched back?

   A: Roached back
   Ref: HH 9  Level: 2  Category: K

2429. Q: Which 2 parts of the top line should be short & strongly muscled?

   A: Back & loins (coupling)
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 2  Category: K
2430. Q: Which part of the horse should be flat, clean, free from fleshiness & puffiness & set squarely under the body?
   A: Legs
   Ref: HH 11  Level: 2  Category: K

2431. Q: What is the term that indicated by the cleanness of the bone & head, general body smoothness & stylishness?
   A: Quality
   Ref: HH 11  Level: 2  Category: K

2432. Q: The head should join the neck at about what angle?
   A: 45 degrees
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 2  Category: K

2433. Q: What part of the horse should be well proportioned to the rest of the body, refined & clean-cut with a chiseled appearance & have great depth between the eyes?
   A: Head
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 2  Category: K

2434. Q: What is the most important factor when giving a set of oral reasons when judging?
   A: Accuracy
   Ref: HH 14  Level: 2  Category: K

2435. Q: What is the judging term for a horse that is too small to fit the general description of most horse types?
   A: Pony-type
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 2  Category: K

2436. Q: What is the term for having a short, steep croup?
   A: Goose rumped
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 2  Category: K
2437. Q: The degree of action varies among different breeds, what is the main physical factor affecting the action of the legs in motion?
   A: How the legs & feet are set on the body of the horse (crooked legs cause crooked action)
   Ref: HH 12  Level: 2  Category: K

2438. Q: What is the distance from imprint to imprint by a horse's foot when completing one step?
   A: Stride
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 2  Category: K

2439. Q: Type, muscling, balance, structural smoothness, form & proportion of the various parts of the body are all part of the horse's what?
   A: Conformation
   Ref: HH 8   Level: 2   Category: K

2440. Q: What judging term refers to too much belly?
   A: Paunchy
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 2   Category: K

2441. Q: What term describes when the top profile of the neck is concave like a female sheep's neck?
   A: Ewe-necked
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 2   Category: K

2442. Q: What is a fast, 2 beat lateral gait with the feet rising a little above the ground?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 2  Category: K

2443. Q: What term describes a particular way of movement, which is characterized by a distinctive rhythmic movement of the feet & legs?
   A: Gait
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 2  Category: K
2444. Q: What does the term, sex character mean?
   A: Masculinity in the stallion & femininity in the mare
   Ref: HH 12  Level: 2  Category: K

2445. Q: Horses whose hind hoof prints contact or over-reach the front hoof prints are said to have a good what?
   A: Good length of stride
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 2  Category: K

2446. Q: What is a gait that is the result of specific training & practice?
   A: Acquired or artificial gait
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 2  Category: K

2447. Q: What is the ideal angle of the pastern & hooves from the ground level?
   A: 45 degrees
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 2  Category: K

2448. Q: What is the term for a convexed facial profile?
   A: Roman nosed
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 2  Category: K

2449. Q: What is the term for a concaved facial profile?
   A: Dished
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 2  Category: K

2450. Q: How are the four horses in a judging class identified for the judge?
   A: By numbers 1 - 4
   Ref: HH 14  Level: 2  Category: K
2451. Q: A deep heart girth & well sprung ribs provide the necessary room for the capacity of which 2 body systems?
   A: Respiratory & digestive
   Ref: HH 10   Level: 2   Category: K

2452. Q: What is the most important gait of a draft horse?
   A: Walk
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 2   Category: K

2453. Q: What is a gait that is performed by natural impulse & without training?
   A: Natural gait
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 2   Category: K

2454. Q: What term describes a tail that is set too low on the rump of the horse?
   A: Goose rump
   Ref: HH 10   Level: 2   Category: K

2455. Q: What term describes when the lower jaw is too short causing the horse’s muzzle to look like a bird’s beek?
   A: Parrot mouth
   Ref: HH 11   Level: 2   Category: K

2456. Q: What type of gait is the result of special training & practice?
   A: Acquired gait
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 2   Category: K

2457. Q: What term describes the way a horse lifts his front & hind feet very high, bending his knees & ankles?
   A: Action
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 2   Category: K
2458. Q: What term describes when the front foot & opposite hind foot take off & stop at the same time?
   A: Diagonal gait (example: trot)
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 2  Category: K

2459. Q: What is a fast two beat lateral gait that the front & hind feet on the same side start & stop at the same time?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 2  Category: K

2460. Q: What term is used to describe the undesirable condition with a long, sloping pastern & fetlocks low to the ground?
   A: Coon footed
   Ref: hh 8  Level: 2  Category: k

2461. Q: In the show ring, which is the correct lead to be on when cantering in both directions?
   A: Always the lead towards the inside of the ring (clockwise is right lead, counterclockwise is left lead)
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2462. Q: What is the term for the independent moving front leg at the canter?
   A: Lead
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2463. Q: Name the breed that displays a collected trot with extreme flexion of the knees & hocks producing a high stepping gait.
   A: Hackney
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2464. Q: What action defect occurs when the points of the hocks turn outward?
   A: Limber hocks or rotating hocks
   Ref: HS 11  Level: 3  Category: K
2465. Q: What is the term for a 3 gaited horse that performs at the walk, trot & canter?  
   A: Walk-trot horse  
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2466. Q: What term describes when a horse folds its knees, with the forearm nearly horizontal momentarily, flexes the hocks noticeably, & lifts the feet high from the ground?  
   A: Flashy or high gaited  
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2467. Q: What term describes throwing of the front feet outward as they are picked up?  
   A: Paddling  
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2468. Q: What term describe heavy contact with the ground instead of the desired light, springy movement?  
   A: Pounding  
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2469. Q: Describe the head movement as a lame horse moves.  
   A: Head bobs up as affected lame foot strikes the ground  
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2470. Q: What term describes a twisting of the striding leg around in front of the supporting leg?  
   A: Winding or rope walking  
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2471. Q: What is the average speed of the running walk?  
   A: 6 miles per hour  
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K
2472. Q: Which gait produces a more or less side or rolling motion with less concussion than the gallop or run?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K

2473. Q: What term describes when a horse's action in motion is difficult to perform & plainly excessive?
   A: Labored action
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2474. Q: What is the foot sequence of the walk?
   A: Right fore, left rear, left fore, right rear
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2475. Q: What term describes when the hairline at the top of hindfoot hits the toe of the forefoot as it breaks over?
   A: Scalping
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2476. Q: What is the slow, short, broken type of trot usually performed with the head nodding?
   A: Fox trot
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2477. Q: What term describes exaggerated paddling particularly noticeable in high going horses?
   A: Winging
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2478. Q: What term describes the amount of foot elevation in the stride, determined by the radius of the arc?
   A: Height
   Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K
Jr Horse Bowl

2479. Q: What term describes a stride that lacks spring or action, therefore causing unnecessary rider fatigue?
   A: Rough or hard gaited
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2480. Q: What term describes when gaits are executed in a smooth, collected manner & action is not labored or excessive?
   A: Free going
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 3  Category: K

2481. Q: Give an example of a lateral gait.
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2482. Q: What term describes striking the forefoot with the toe of the hindfoot?
   A: Forging
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 3  Category: K

2483. Q: What is the hoof sequence of the gallop to the left?
   A: right hind, left hind, right front, left front
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 3  Category: K

2484. Q: What is the term for the independent moving front leg at the canter?
   A: Lead
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2485. Q: What term describes when the inside of the diagonal fore & hind pasterns make contact, sometimes seen in fast trotting horses?
   A: Speedy cutting
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 3  Category: K
2486. Q: What is a scuffing on the inside of the diagonal forefeet & hindfeet & is most commonly observed in pacers?
   A: Crossfiring
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 3  Category: K

2487. Q: Name the breed that displays a collected trot with extreme flexion of the knees & hocks producing a high stepping gait.
   A: Hackney
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2488. Q: What is the term for a saddle horse trained to perform at the walk, trot & canter?
   A: Three-gaited
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2489. Q: What term describes a short, quick, choppy stride?
   A: Trappy
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 3  Category: K

2490. Q: Define a natural gait.
   A: Gait that is performed by natural impulse & without training
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 3  Category: K

2491. Q: Which parts of the horse can called its running gear?
   A: Feet & legs
   Ref: CHA L4 14  Level: 3  Category: K

2492. Q: A horse is only useful if he is in good form based on his function. What do the terms form & function mean?
   A: Form -- how he looks, Function -- what he does
   Ref: CHA L4 14  Level: 3  Category: K
2493. Q: When speaking of gaits, what term refers to the balance of the whole horse when he is gathered for action with his weight shifted to the rear & his hocks are underneath him?
   A: Collection
   Ref: CHA L4 26   Level: 3   Category: K

2494. Q: Based on the use, what are the 3 main types of horses?
   A: Stock type, saddle type & hunter type
   Ref: CHA L4 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2495. Q: Which of the 3 main types of horses would have large well developed hindquarters & forearm muscles, are compact, short coupled, agile, alert, calm & usually are not long-legged?
   A: Stock type horses
   Ref: CHA L4 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2496. Q: Which of the 3 main types of horses would be smooth, showy, pleasant, have brilliant gaits, high arched necks with a flat back & croup?
   A: Saddle type horses
   Ref: CHA L4 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2497. Q: What type of balance is used when you want the horse to slow down, turn, prepare for changes of gaits or move more slowly but with controlled energy?
   A: Collection
   Ref: CHA L4 23   Level: 3   Category: K

2498. Q: Which lead should a horse be on at the canter or lope?
   A: The lead that is on the inside of the ring, circle or turn (Left lead when turning left, right lead when turning right)
   Ref: CHA L3 30   Level: 3   Category: K

2499. Q: Which of the main types of gaits will the rider feel a forward dip & roll rather than a bounce straight up & down?
   A: Canter or lope
   Ref: CHA L3 30   Level: 3   Category: K
In order to correctly perform the working trot, the medium trot & the strong trot the horse must keep the same rhythm, move slightly faster or slower & do what to his stride?

A: Shorten stride during working trot & lengthen it during the strong trot

Ref: CHA L4  41   Level:  3   Category:  K

Which of the 3 main types of horses would tall with long legs & muscles, low, long stride with low action, with a deep chest, good neck & shoulders & strong hindquarters for jumping?

A: Hunter type horses

Ref: CHA L4  14   Level:  3   Category:  K

Which type of balance is used for most training exercises because the horse can best carry his rider easily & alertly when exhibiting this type of balance?

A: Working balance

Ref: CHA L4  22   Level:  3   Category:  K

What is the term for a horse that is on one lead in the front & the other lead in the rear?

A: Cross cantering

Ref: CHA L3  31   Level:  3   Category:  K

In which type of balance does the horse’s neck, spine & outline appear to stretch & become longer & the legs stretch farther with each step?

A: Extension

Ref: CHA L4  22   Level:  3   Category:  K

What type of balance is exhibited by a lengthening of the stride, covering more ground with each step & pushing off with a more powerful stride that makes the horse appear to glide over the ground?

A: Extension

Ref: CHA L4  22   Level:  3   Category:  K

What type of balance is exhibited by slightly more collection than ordinary gaits with the horse is relaxed but at attention?

A: Working balance

Ref: CHA L4  22   Level:  3   Category:  K
Q: What type of balance is exhibited by the weight being carried more over the hind legs with the front end higher, neck rises & flexes at the poll with the nose closer to vertical?
A: Collection or collected
Ref: CHA L4 23 Level: 3 Category: K

Q: What is the term for a horse that moves with his head low & forward, keeping most of his weight on his front legs?
A: On the forehand
Ref: CHA L4 23 Level: 3 Category: K

Q: What is the term for a gait that is very steady with a noticeable beat?
A: Cadenced
Ref: CHA L4 21 Level: 3 Category: K

Q: Name 4 basic views used when judging the conformation of a horse.
A: From the side at a distance & Front, rear, both sides up close
Ref: CHA L4 14 Level: 3 Category: K

Q: What is a noticeable pause in the flight of the foot, as though the stride were completed before the foot reaches the ground?
A: Dwelling
Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

Q: What term describes excessive lateral shoulder motion commonly found in horses with protruding shoulders?
A: Rolling
Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

Q: What term describes the ability of the horse to control its action in order to travel collectedly & in correct form?
A: Balance
Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K
2514. Q: What is a defect detected when the animal favors the affected foot?
   A: Lameness
   Ref: HH 13   Level: 3   Category: K

2515. Q: Between the following types of horses: Draft horse, western pleasure horse, english pleasure horse, which one should have the most powerful stride at the walk?
   A: Draft horse
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 3   Category: K

2516. Q: Between the following types of horses: Draft horse, western pleasure horse, english pleasure horse, which one should have pride, more action & attractiveness in contrast to power at the walk?
   A: English horse
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 3   Category: K

2517. Q: What is stringhalt most easily detected?
   A: When horse is backing
   Ref: HH 13   Level: 3   Category: K

2518. Q: Give an example of a lateral gait.
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 3   Category: K

2519. Q: What is the hoof sequence of the gallop to the right?
   A: Left hind, right hind, left front, right front
   Ref: HH 19   Level: 3   Category: K

2520. Q: What is the hoof sequence of the canter correctly to the right?
   A: Left hind, right hind & diagonal left front together, right front
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 3   Category: K
2521. Q: When is the proper time in the hoof sequence to change lead at the canter or gallop?
   A: During the brief period of suspension following the beat of the leading foreleg (after the
   leading front legs leaves the ground)
   Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K

2522. Q: What term describes when a rider's reactions to a horse's gaits are pleasant & enjoyable?
   A: Easy gaited
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2523. Q: Which gait produces a more or less side or rolling motion with less concussion than the
       gallop or run?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K

2524. Q: What term describes side motion on the forehand?
   A: Rolling
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2525. Q: There is a brief period of suspension in the canter, when does this occur?
   A: Following the beat of the leading foreleg
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2526. Q: Between the following types of horses: Draft horse, western pleasure horse, english pleasure
        horse, which one should have the least height & action at the walk?
   A: Western horse
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2527. Q: What should you do while practicing the canter, to reduce increased strain on the 2 unpaired
       legs that beat alone at the canter?
   A: Change leads at intervals
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K
2528. Q: The traverse or side step is a lateral movement without what other movements?
   A: Without forward or backward movement
   Ref: HH 18   Level: 3   Category: K

2529. Q: What is the judging term for a horse that is too large & heavy to fit the general description of most horses?
   A: Draft-type
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2530. Q: When judging a horse, name 3 parts of the horse that should be short.
   A: Back, coupling (loin), cannon
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2531. Q: What is the term for how a horse moves its feet & legs at a walk, trot & etc?
   A: Action
   Ref: HH 8   Level: 3   Category: K

2532. Q: What is the term for a curved, crooked hock when viewed from the side?
   A: Sickle hocked
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2533. Q: What is the term for the different characteristics that are apparent in the head & body conformation that makes the horse identifiable as one breed over another breed?
   A: Breed character
   Ref: HH 12   Level: 3   Category: K

2534. Q: What term describes flat ribbed horse?
   A: Slab sided
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K
2535. Q: What is the term for having a protruding lower jaw?
   A: Undershot jaw
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2536. Q: What should be distinctly visible on the surface under the skin with importance being placed on both quantity & quality and long tapering ones are better than short bunchy ones when judging?
   A: Muscles
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2537. Q: Name the 2 different angles of the front & hind pasterns.
   A: Front pasterns should be 45 degrees, hind pasterns should be 50 degrees
   Ref: HH 11   Level: 3   Category: K

2538. Q: What is the first step when judging horses?
   A: View them from a distance of 10 - 20 paces from the side, front & rear
   Ref: HH 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2539. Q: What is the term for the precision sequence with which each stride is taken in turn?
   A: Regularity
   Ref: HH 19   Level: 3   Category: K

2540. Q: What conformation problem may cause a horse to paddle?
   A: Toe-narrow or pigeon-toed
   Ref: HH 13   Level: 3   Category: K

2541. Q: What term describes the time used in taking one stride?
   A: Rapidity
   Ref: HH 19   Level: 3   Category: K

2542. Q: What is a moderate easy 3 beat gait?
   A: Canter
   Ref: HH 17   Level: 3   Category: K
Jr Horse Bowl

2543. Q: Horses that do not fit the general description of others within the breed are called what?
   A: Off-type
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 3 Category: K

2544. Q: What conformation problem can cause a horse to have a trappy stride?
   A: Horses with short, straight pasterns & straight shoulders
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2545. Q: Give 2 terms for a horse that performs a walk, trot & canter.
   A: Walk-trot horse & 3 gaited horse
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2546. Q: Describe a triangular base of support such as that exhibited by the horse at a walk.
   A: Never having more than 3 nor less than 2 feet bearing weight at the same time
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2547. Q: Define an acquired gait.
   A: Gaits that are the result of specific training & practice
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2548. Q: What is a lateral movement without forward or backward movement?
   A: Side step or traverse
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2549. Q: What is the term for a horse on one lead on the front & a different lead in the rear?
   A: Cross-legged or disunited in the canter
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K
2550. Q: What term describes the distance from the point of breaking over in preparation for the flight in a stride to the point of surface contact of the same foot? 
A: Length 
Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K

2551. Q: When the front toes are turned out and the heel is turned in, this is called? 
A: Splay-footed 
Ref: HH 49 Level: 3 Category: K

2552. Q: When the front toes are turned in and the heel is turned out, this is called? 
A: Pigeon Toed 
Ref: HH 49 Level: 3 Category: K

2553. Q: A horse standing bent forward on the fetlocks - (usually hind fetlocks) is said to have what problem? 
A: Cocked ankles 
Ref: HH 49 Level: 3 Category: K

2554. Q: A horse that is "close at its heels" is said to have what problem? 
A: Contracted heels 
Ref: HH 49 Level: 3 Category: K

2555. Q: When a horse travels in a manner inconsistent with its natural way of going, the horse is considered to have what general type of problem? 
A: Lameness 
Ref: HH 50 Level: 3 Category: K

2556. Q: Which term describes the characteristic stride in which the horse lifts its front & hind feet very high, flexing or bending its knees & ankles? 
A: Action 
Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K
2557. Q: What term describes striking the ground hard in the stride?
   A: Pounding
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2558. Q: What term is a perceptible extension of the stride with little flexion?
   A: Pointing
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 3  Category: K

2559. Q: What term describes striking the fetlock or cannon with the opposite foot?
   A: Interfering
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 3  Category: K

2560. Q: Which gait produces a more or less side or rolling motion with less concussion than the gallop or run?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 3  Category: K

2561. Q: Which gait is a speed gait rather than a road gait?
   A: Pace
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 3  Category: K

2562. Q: In the show ring, which is the correct lead to be on when cantering in both directions?
   A: Always the lead towards the inside of the ring (clockwise is right lead, counterclockwise is left lead)
   Ref: HH 18  Level: 3  Category: K

2563. Q: What term describes a gait that is controlled with correct coordinated action?
   A: Collected
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 3  Category: K
Jr Horse Bowl

2564. Q: What is the hoof sequence of the canter correctly to the left?
   A: Right hind, left hind & diagonal right front together, left front
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2565. Q: Name 3 conformation problems that may cause a horse to interfere.
   A: Base narrow, toe-wide, splay-footed
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2566. Q: What is the term for a horse that holds his head too high & its nose out?
   A: Stargazer
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 3 Category: K

2567. Q: What is the term for the fineness of texture & freedom from coarseness?
   A: Quality
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 3 Category: K

2568. Q: What is the term for lacking in refinement or a rough, harsh appearance?
   A: Coarseness
   Ref: HH 8 Level: 3 Category: K

2569. Q: What is the term for a horse with a very flexible neck that is hard to rein?
   A: Rubberneck
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 3 Category: K

2570. Q: What is the region of the lumbar vertebrae or the space between the last rib & hip?
   A: Coupling or loin
   Ref: HH 2 Level: 3 Category: K

2571. Q: What is the term for having a pleasing, graceful, alert, general appearance?
   A: Stylish
   Ref: HH 9 Level: 3 Category: K
2572. Q: What is the term for when all the parts of the horse blend together well & muscling is long & tapering?
   A: Smoothness
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2573. Q: The withers should be well-defined & extend well-back beyond the top of what part of the horse?
   A: Shoulders
   Ref: HH 10   Level: 3   Category: K

2574. Q: The key to success in giving a good set of oral reasons is what?
   A: Practice
   Ref: HH 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2575. Q: When judging, you should have a tentative placing of the class after you have viewed it from the side, front & rear at a distance of what?
   A: 10 - 20 paces from the horses
   Ref: HH 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2576. Q: In judging, what steps follow the side, front & rear view at a distance?
   A: Watching horses in action at walk & trot, Close inspection, Placing the class, possibly oral reasons
   Ref: HH 14   Level: 3   Category: K

2577. Q: Describe a slab sided horse.
   A: Horse with flat ribs
   Ref: HH 9   Level: 3   Category: K

2578. Q: What is the term that describes the line in which the foot is carried during the stride?
   A: Directness
   Ref: HH 19   Level: 3   Category: K
Jr Horse Bowl

2579. Q: What is a pacer that rolls his body sideways as he paces?
   A: Side-wheeler
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2580. Q: In which style of riding would be shown in a collected, extended, pleasure or road trot?
   A: English
   Ref: HH 18 Level: 3 Category: K

2581. Q: Generally, what is the difference in the horse's head carriage at the lope versus the canter.
   A: Head is carried a little lower at the lope
   Ref: HH 19 Level: 3 Category: K

2582. Q: What term describes excessive flexing of the hind legs?
   A: Stringhalt
   Ref: HH 13 Level: 3 Category: K

2583. Q: What are 3 natural gaits of a horse?
   A: Walk, trot (jog), pace, canter (lope) & run & back
   Ref: HH 17 Level: 3 Category: K

2584. Q: What type of stride is produced from a steep shoulder coupled with a long arm, short forearm & long cannon?
   A: Severely shortened stride
   Ref: HS 9 Level: 3 Category: K

2585. Q: Describe how you should stand in front of the judge when presenting a set of oral reasons.
   A: Stand about 6 feet away from judge, with feet spread apart, hands behind you & look straight into judge's eyes
   Ref: HH 15 Level: 4 Category: K
2586. Q: Name 4 terms used to describe a good stride.
   A: Long, straight, true, well-coordinated, elastic, balanced, elevation, regularity, cadenced
   Ref: HH 12  Level: 4  Category: K

2587. Q: Name 6 natural gaits of the horse.
   A: Walk, trot (jog), pace, canter (lope), run & back
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 5  Category: K

2588. Q: What are the 6 important features of a stride?
   A: Balance, directness, height, length, rapidity, regularity
   Ref: HH 19  Level: 5  Category: K

2589. Q: Name 3 things a horse must do to cause extension in a gait.
   A: Lengthen the stride, cover more ground at each step, push off with a powerful stride
   Ref: CHA L4 22  Level: 5  Category: K

2590. Q: Name 4 things a horse must do to cause collection at a gait.
   A: Shift his weight to the rear, lift his front end higher, rise neck, flex at poll, bring nose closer to vertical
   Ref: CHA L4 23  Level: 5  Category: K

2591. Q: Describe the difference in how a lame horse travels if the lameness in the front leg & how they would travel if the lameness is in a hind leg?
   A: Front leg – head comes up when lame leg hits the ground & drops his head when the sound leg hits the ground
   Hind leg – hip is carried higher on the lame side so the lame leg does not hit the ground as hard
   Ref: CHA L4 11  Level: 5  Category: K

2592. Q: Which lead would a horse be on if the first beat of the canter was the right hind leg hitting the ground & what legs would strike the ground to make the next beat?
   A: Left lead -- Left hind & right front legs strike the ground together
   Ref: CHA L2 25  Level: 5  Category: K
2593. Q: Name the 3 parts of the horse that a vertical line from the point of buttock should touch when looking for the ideal view of the hind legs from the side.
   A: Point of buttock, rear edge of cannon from hock to fetlock & meet at the ground behind the heel
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 5  Category: K

2594. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good hoof.
   A: Well shaped, roomy, balanced in size with the horse, heels should be deep, wide & open, hoof should be tough & durable
   Ref: HH 11  Level: 5  Category: K

2595. Q: Name the 3 parts of the horse that a vertical line from the shoulder should fall through when looking for the ideal view of the front leg from the side.
   A: Shoulder, elbow, center of foot
   Ref: HH 13  Level: 5  Category: K

2596. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good top line.
   A: Short strong back, loin should be short & strongly muscled, nicely turned, heavily muscled croup & high well-set tail
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 5  Category: K

2597. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good head.
   A: Well proportioned, refined, clean-cut, chiseled appearance, broad forehead, large, clear eyes set wide apart, large, sensitive nostrils, mouth shallow, ears medium to small, upper & lower teeth meet when biting
   Ref: HH 10  Level: 5  Category: K

2598. Q: What are the 5 different walks that may be called for in a dressage test?
   A: Working walk, collected walk, medium walk, extended walk, free walk
   Ref: HH 17  Level: 5  Category: K

2599. Q: Name 4 defects that vary from the ideal position of the front legs when viewed from the front.
   A: Pigeon toed, splayfooted, bow legged, knock kneeled, base narrow, base wide
   Ref: HH 12  Level: 5  Category: K
2600. Q: Name the 4 parts of the horse that a vertical line should fall through when looking for the ideal view of the hind legs.
   A: Point of buttock, center of hock, cannon, pastern & foot
   Ref: HH 13   Level: 5   Category: K

2601. Q: What 4 main things are oral reasons judged on?
   A: Accuracy, presentation & delivery, completeness & terms
   Ref: HH 15   Level: 5   Category: K

2602. Q: Name 3 common faults that can be corrected by shoeing.
   A: Splay-footed, pigeon toe, quarter crack, cocked ankles, contracted heels.
   Ref: HH 49   Level: 5   Category: K

2603. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good shoulder & withers.
   A: Shoulder long, set at 45 degree angle from withers to point of shoulder, smooth yet well muscled, Withers well-defined, extend well-back beyond top of shoulder
   Ref: HH 10   Level: 5   Category: K

2604. Q: Name the 4 parts of the horse that a vertical line from the point of shoulder should fall through when looking for the ideal view of the front legs from the front.
   A: Knee, cannon, pastern, foot
   Ref: HH 12   Level: 5   Category: K

2605. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good neck.
   A: Distinct space between jawbone & neck, clean-cut throatlatch, medium to long in length, head carried high or at moderate level, slightly arched, lean, muscular, blends smoothly into shoulder, heat set at 45 degree angle
   Ref: HH 10   Level: 5   Category: K

2606. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good foreleg.
   A: Wide set, blend smoothly into shoulder, large forearm muscle that tapers into knee when viewed from back or front, knee joint clean, pastern medium length & 45 degree angle
   Ref: HH 10   Level: 5   Category: K
2607. Q: Name 4 characteristics of a good rear quarters.
   A: Thick, deep, muscled when viewed from side or rear, muscling shows thickness thru thigh, stifle & gaskin, hind legs muscled inside & out, gaskin tied in low into the hock joint, hock wide, deep & clean
   Ref: HH 11   Level: 5   Category: K

2608. Q: The length of a horse's stride is directly related to the length of what other 4 parts?
   A: Shoulders, pasterns, forearms, gaskins, neck
   Ref: HS   Level: 5   Category: K

2609. Q: On what area of the horse would you find a curb strap being used: the legs, the neck, the head or the flank?
   A: Head
   Ref: HH 44   Level: 1   Category: I

2610. Q: Name the part that is not found on a hackamore bridle that other bridles have?
   A: There is no bit on a hackamore bridle
   Ref: hh 28   Level: 1   Category: I

2611. Q: Name a type of bridle that uses more than one set of reins.
   A: Full, Weymouth, Pelham
   Ref: hh 25   Level: 1   Category: I

2612. Q: What are the long, narrow leather straps that attach to the rings of a bit & are used to control the speed & direction of the horse?
   A: Reins
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 1   Category: I

2613. Q: When riding, what will prevent sores on your legs?
   A: Long pants
   Ref: CHA L1 7   Level: 1   Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2614. Q: When riding, what do helmets prevent?
   A: Head injuries
   Ref: CHA L1 17   Level: 1   Category: L

2615. Q: What are the seatless overalls made of leather that are worn over jeans when showing in western riding classes?
   A: Chaps
   Ref: HH 20   Level: 1   Category: L

2616. Q: What grooming tool is used to rough up the hair to remove lots of mud, dirt, loose hair & saddle marks & should not be used over bony areas of the horse?
   A: Curry comb
   Ref: HH 37   Level: 1   Category: L

2617. Q: What is the name of a single bit with two sets of reins?
   A: Pelham
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 1   Category: L

2618. Q: Which of the various brushes is considered to be the finishing brush because they are not used to get out deep dirt?
   A: Body brush
   Ref: HH 23   Level: 1   Category: L

2619. Q: Which grooming tool is not a brush but is used to make the horse shinier, to remove the last specks of dirt especially around the eyes, nostrils & ears & can also be used to help dry off the coat of a wet, sweating horse?
   A: Grooming cloth or rubbing cloth
   Ref: HH 36   Level: 1   Category: L

2620. Q: Which grooming tool is necessary to remove extra water after a bath & to scrape away excessive sweat after riding?
   A: Sweat scraper
   Ref: HH 36   Level: 1   Category: L
2621. Q: Which grooming tool is used to pick out manure, stones or gravel from the hoof?
   A: Hoof pick
   Ref: HH 35  Level: 1  Category: L

2622. Q: What piece of equipment would have reins, bit & a headstall?
   A: Bridle
   Ref: HH 27  Level: 1  Category: L

2623. Q: What type of bit will have large rings connected directly to the end of the mouthpiece where one set of reins are attached?
   A: Snaffle
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L

2624. Q: What type of bit has long cheek pieces called shanks that have reins attached to the bottom rings & uses a curb strap or curb chain with it?
   A: Curb
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 1  Category: L

2625. Q: What type of bridle will have a headstall that holds a braided rawhide or rope noseband with a knot-like arrangement under the horse's jaw & does not have a bit?
   A: Bosal hackamore
   Ref: HH 28  Level: 1  Category: L

2626. Q: What part of the bridle fits over the horse's head & holds the bit in place?
   A: Headstall
   Ref: HH 27  Level: 1  Category: L

2627. Q: What part of the bridle is attached to both the headstall & reins?
   A: Bit
   Ref: HH 27-28  Level: 1  Category: L
2628. Q: What part of the western saddle sticks out of the pommel & can be used to hold on if you lose your balance or for tying a rope after catching a calf?
   A: Horn
   Ref: HH 31   Level: 1   Category: L

2629. Q: What type of bit is often called a snaffle but is actually a western curb bit with a jointed mouthpiece & short shanks that are about as long as a man's thumb?
   A: Tom Thumb bit
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 1   Category: L

2630. Q: What is the most widely used bit & is commonly used when breaking young horses because it is usually a mild bit?
   A: Snaffle
   Ref: HH 29-30   Level: 1   Category: L

2631. Q: Which bit is usually used to break a horse, a snaffle, a spade bit or a long shanked curb?
   A: Snaffle
   Ref: HH 29-31   Level: 1   Category: L

2632. Q: What grooming tool is used to trim the long hairs from the horse's head & legs before showing?
   A: Clippers
   Ref: HH 36   Level: 1   Category: L

2633. Q: What piece of equipment is a headstall for leading or tying a horse that may be made from leather, nylon or other material?
   A: Halter
   Ref: HH 34   Level: 1   Category: L

2634. Q: What does a farrier do to your horse?
   A: Trims or shoes the horse
   Ref: HH 47   Level: 1   Category: L
2635. Q: What piece of equipment is necessary between the western saddle & the horse's back to help make the saddle more comfortable for the horse, absorbs moisture & sweat & keeps the sheepskin bottom clean?
   A: Saddle pad or blanket
   Ref: HH 33-34   Level: 1   Category: L

2636. Q: What term describes any & all equipment used for horseback riding & driving?
   A: Tack
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 1   Category: L

2637. Q: What is the least glamorous aspect of caring for horses?
   A: Stall maintenance or cleaning stalls
   Ref: AYHC 330   Level: 1   Category: L

2638. Q: Name the type of stall bedding that is the most absorbent of all materials used for bedding horses.
   A: Peat moss
   Ref: AYHC 340-1   Level: 1   Category: L

2639. Q: What is the recommended floor covering for a horse trailer?
   A: Rubber mats
   Ref: AYHC 1155-2   Level: 1   Category: L

2640. Q: What part of the hoof bears most of the weight of the horse?
   A: Hoof wall
   Ref: AYHC 525-1   Level: 1   Category: L

2641. Q: Name the grooming tool used to remove excess water & perspiration from wet or sweating horses.
   A: Sweat scraper
   Ref: AYHC   Level: 1   Category: L
2642. Q: What type of stall door is the most suited for safety & ease of operation?  
A: Sliding doors  
Ref: AYHC 320-6  Level: 1  Category: L

2643. Q: Name the 2 types of reins used on the Pelhman & Weymouth bridles.  
A: Snaffle & curb reins  
Ref: HH 28  Level: 1  Category: L

2644. Q: Which bit is considered to the the simplest & usually the mildest bit?  
A: Snaffle  
Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L

2645. Q: What is the main use of a lariat?  
A: Catching cattle  
Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L

2646. Q: What is the covering over a stirrup called?  
A: Tapadera  
Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L

2647. Q: Which of the 4 natural aids controls the pressure that a bit communicates to the horse?  
A: Rider's hands  
Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L

2648. Q: What is the term for the portion of the bit that is in the horse's mouth?  
A: Mouthpiece  
Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L

2649. Q: What is the term for the portion of the shaft that is above the mouthpiece of a bit?  
A: Cheeks  
Ref: HH 29  Level: 1  Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2650. Q: What is the term for the portion of the shaft below the mouthpiece of a bit?
   A: Shanks
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 1 Category: L

2651. Q: What is the part of a mouthpiece of a bit curving up over the tongue?
   A: Port
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 1 Category: L

2652. Q: The toothed wheels on spurs are called what?
   A: Rowels
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 1 Category: L

2653. Q: What is an emergency bridle made of rope called?
   A: War bridle
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 1 Category: L

2654. Q: What is the most widely used bit?
   A: Snaffle
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 1 Category: L

2655. Q: What is the most sophisticated curb bit that is used mainly on highly trained western horses?
   A: Spade bit
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 1 Category: L

2656. Q: What is the most obvious characteristic of a curb bit & creates more leverage for the rider as it length increases?
   A: Shank
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 1 Category: L

2657. Q: Which type of saddle was originally developed for ranch work involving cattle?
   A: Western
   Ref: HH 32 Level: 1 Category: L
2658. Q: Saddle pads are not necessary under which type of saddles?
   A: English saddles
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 1  Category: L

2659. Q: Which type of saddle must use a saddle pad between the saddle & horse's back?
   A: Western
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 1  Category: L

2660. Q: Which type of curry comb is preferred because it is not as severe on the horse's skin?
   A: Rubber curry comb
   Ref: HH 35  Level: 1  Category: L

2661. Q: What can be used on the horse's hooves if a hoof pick is not available?
   A: Bent screwdriver
   Ref: HH 35  Level: 1  Category: L

2662. Q: What grooming tool is used to clean the horse's feet?
   A: Hoof pick
   Ref: HH 35  Level: 1  Category: L

2663. Q: What can be used instead of scissors because they do a smoother job of trimming?
   A: Clippers
   Ref: HH 36  Level: 1  Category: L

2664. Q: Which grooming tool is used to give the horse a neat, trim appearance by trimming the hair in certain areas of the body?
   A: Clippers
   Ref: HH 36  Level: 1  Category: L
2665. Q: Which grooming tool is used to keep the mane & tail free of tangles instead of a brush?
   A: Mane & tail comb
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 1 Category: L

2666. Q: Which grooming tool is used to give a final polish to the hair coat & aid in drying off the coat if wet or sweating?
   A: Grooming cloth
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 1 Category: L

2667. Q: What is a piece of equipment placed in the horse's mouth & is used to apply pressure for communication?
   A: Bit
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 1 Category: L

2668. Q: What is a metal type of chain strap attached to a curb bit to apply pressure on the underside of the lower jaw?
   A: Curb chain
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 1 Category: L

2669. Q: What factor is just as important in a horse trailer as it is when building a barn?
   A: Proper ventilation
   Ref: AYHC 1155-3 Level: 2 Category: l

2670. Q: From what 2 points do you measure to determine the size of an English saddle?
   A: From saddle nail to mid-point of the cantle
   Ref: AYHC 1100-3 Level: 2 Category: l

2671. Q: What is the purpose of the panniers?
   A: To carry gear, food or equipment on a pack horse
   Ref: AYHC 1123-3 Level: 2 Category: l
2672. Q: What is the name for a special stirrup found on forward seat saddles that has a heavy rubber band on the outside of the stirrup that pops off & keeps the rider's foot from getting caught in the stirrup if they fall off the horse?

A: Safety stirrup

Ref: hh 34   Level: 2   Category: I

2673. Q: A martingale would be used to help control the height of which part of the horse: legs, head, tail or back?

A: Head

Ref: hh 34   Level: 2   Category: I

2674. Q: What is an easy way to tell the difference between the curb & snaffle reins on a full or Weymouth bridle?

A: Snaffle rein is wider than the curb rein

Ref: hh 27   Level: 2   Category: I

2675. Q: At what height should a picket line be placed?

A: Above wither height

Ref: CHA L4 60   Level: 2   Category: L

2676. Q: What are cross ties?

A: Two ropes tied high up on each side of a walkway

Ref: CHA L1 9   Level: 2   Category: L

2677. Q: Where do you use the soft brush?

A: On the face, body & legs

Ref: CHA L1 11   Level: 2   Category: L

2678. Q: How do you use the mane & tail comb?

A: Start at the bottom & work towards the top removing tangles

Ref: CHA L1 11   Level: 2   Category: L
2679. Q: What type of bit will have one bit with 2 sets of reins called the curb & snaffle reins?
   A: Pelham
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2680. Q: What is another name for the cavesson that goes around the horse's nose on an English bridle?
   A: Noseband
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 2 Category: L

2681. Q: What is another name for a Weymouth bridle because it has both snaffle & curb bits?
   A: Full bridle
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 2 Category: L

2682. Q: What part of the western saddle hangs from the main seat & jockey goes down to the stirrup?
   A: Fender
   Ref: HH 31 Level: 2 Category: L

2683. Q: Name a part of the western saddle that is not on an English saddle.
   A: Horn, fender, lace strings, rope strap, wool lining, fork, back cinch, back jockey, front jockey
   Ref: HH 31-33 Level: 2 Category: L

2684. Q: What is the wooden or metal frame of a saddle?
   A: Tree
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

2685. Q: What is the proper function of the curb strap or chain on the horse's bridle?
   A: Prevent injury to the roof of the horse's mouth when too much pressure is applied on the reins
   Ref: AYHC 1100-10 Level: 2 Category: L
2686. Q: Which type of fencing in considered to be the best & safest wire for horse fencing?
   A: 5 diamond V mesh wire
   Ref: AYHC 350-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2687. Q: Why does caution need to be exercised when using shavings, specifically black walnut?
   A: Black walnut shavings cause horses to develop laminitis or founder
   Ref: AYHC 330-1  Level: 2  Category: I

2688. Q: Which type of stall is not used as much as they were in the past?
   A: Tie stall
   Ref: AYHC 320-5  Level: 2  Category: I

2689. Q: What is the recommended minimum size of a maternity stall for horses?
   A: 12' x 12', 12' x 16' or 14' x 14'
   Ref: AYHC 940-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2690. Q: When building a stall, what should be the spacing between the bars if used on the top of the stall?
   A: 3 1/2 - 4 inches apart
   Ref: AYHC 320-5  Level: 2  Category: I

2691. Q: What is the recommended width of a horse stall door?
   A: Minimum of 4 feet wide
   Ref: AYHC 320-6  Level: 2  Category: I

2692. Q: What is a general term for a substance that replaces the vital oils in a saddle that are removed by use & cleaning?
   A: Leather conditioner
   Ref: AYHC 1100-14  Level: 2  Category: I
2693. Q: What is the minimum ceiling height for a covered or indoor arena?
   A: 14 feet
   Ref: AYHC 320-7   Level: 2   Category: I

2694. Q: When properly fitted, & the cinch is drawn tight, how much space should lie between the
       withers & the fork of a western saddle?
   A: Enough space to easily insert two fingers
   Ref: AYHC 1100-3   Level: 2   Category: I

2695. Q: Name the 2 traditional types of pack saddles.
   A: Crossbuck (sawbuck) & Decker
   Ref: AYHC 1125-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2696. Q: What is a cavesson & what is its purpose?
   A: It's the noseband on an English bridle, helps keep bridle in place & keeps horse's mouth closed
   Ref: AYHC 1100-6   Level: 2   Category: I

2697. Q: What does the all purpose saddle, close contact saddle & a dressage saddle all have in common?
   A: They are all forward seat saddles
   Ref: AYHC 1100-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2698. Q: What is the unique feature of the 'happy mouth' bit?
   A: It has a soft rubber, apple flavored mouthpiece
   Ref: AYHC 1100-10   Level: 2   Category: I

2699. Q: In reference to an English saddle, what is the gullet?
   A: Channel that runs down the center of the under side of the saddle between the bars of the tree
   Ref: AYHC 1100-2   Level: 2   Category: I
2700. Q: In reference to tack, what are fittings?
   A: Stirrup leathers, stirrup irons & girth
   Ref: AYHC 1100-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2701. Q: What type of reins are generally used by barrel racers & gymkhana riders?
   A: Roping reins
   Ref: AYHC 1100-8  Level: 2  Category: I

2702. Q: What type of English saddle is recommended if you are going to be jumping with only a little flat work?
   A: Close contact saddle
   Ref: AYHC 1100-1  Level: 2  Category: I

2703. Q: What is the most widely used pack saddle?
   A: Crossbuck (sawbuck)
   Ref: AYHC 1125-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2704. Q: What is the best way to renovate grass pastures?
   A: Introduce an adapted legume into the existing sod
   Ref: AYHC 730-2  Level: 2  Category: I

2705. Q: What is the preferred source of nitrogen fertilizer for grass pastures?
   A: Ammonium nitrate
   Ref: AYHC 730-4  Level: 2  Category: I

2706. Q: Name 2 different types of panniers.
   A: Wooden box (grub), rawhide, heavy canvas, canvas & metal
   Ref: AYHC 1125-4  Level: 2  Category: I
2707. Q: The SMP buffer pH measures how readily the soil will change pH when limestone is applied, what is this test commonly called on soil test reports?
   A: Lime index
   Ref: AYHC 730-3   Level: 2   Category: I

2708. Q: Why should mangers in tie stalls be slanted, as they descend from top to bottom?
   A: So horses will not hit their knees
   Ref: AYHC 320-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2709. Q: What is the advantage of using a double rigged cinch on a cross buck pack saddle?
   A: It helps keep the back cinch from sliding backwards
   Ref: AYHC 1125-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2710. Q: Name 3 types of pads used when shoeing a horse.
   A: Leather, plastic, hospital plate, combination of leather & plastic
   Ref: AYHC 515-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2711. Q: What is the determining factor in the ratio of top to bottom line of the neck?
   A: Slope of the shoulder (more sloping shoulder -top line gets longer)
   Ref: AYHC 220-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2712. Q: What are the 2 basic types of pack saddles?
   A: Crossbuck (sawbuck) & Decker
   Ref: AYHC 1125-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2713. Q: Name a non-leverage bit that does not apply pressure to the horse's poll.
   A: Snaffle bit (bosal is not acceptable)
   Ref: AYHC 1100-8   Level: 2   Category: I

2714. Q: Define balance as it applies to horse shoeing.
   A: Equal weight distribution around the center of gravity of the horse's limb
   Ref: AYHC 435-1   Level: 2   Category: I
2715. Q: What is the manta used for?
A: Throw over the load of a pack saddle to cover & protect it
Ref: AYHC 1125-1  Level: 2  Category: I

2716. Q: What provides a safety measure of protection for the horse in a trailer in case the rear door opens before you want it to?
A: Butt bar or butt chain
Ref: AYHC 1155-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2717. Q: What is the name for the flexible quirt that is attached to California-style reins?
A: Romal
Ref: AYHC 1100-8  Level: 2  Category: I

2718. Q: What are the wooden, rawhide, canvas, leather, metal or fiberglass containers used to carry equipment & supplies on a pack saddle?
A: Panniers
Ref: AYHC 1125-5  Level: 2  Category: I

2719. Q: What piece of equipment is used to prevent cuts to the head & poll when trailering a horse?
A: Head bumper
Ref: AYHC 1150-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2720. Q: How often should water be offered to a horse when trailering it for long distances?
A: Every 3 - 4 hours
Ref: AYHC 1150-2  Level: 2  Category: I

2721. Q: Name 3 types of breeding contracts.
A: Stallion service contract, Foal sharing agreement, Mare lease
Ref: AYHC 1380-1  Level: 2  Category: I
2722. Q: What is not generally included in the price of a new English saddle?
   A: Stirrup leathers, stirrup irons, girth
   Ref: AYHC 1100-3 Level: 2 Category: I

2723. Q: What are 2 types of trailer hitches used on horse trailers?
   A: Bumper-pull & gooseneck hitches
   Ref: AYHC 1155-1 Level: 2 Category: I

2724. Q: Name 2 items used to protect the horse while it is being trailered.
   A: Leg wraps, head bumper, hobbles, tail wrap
   Ref: AYHC 1150-3 Level: 2 Category: I

2725. Q: Why should you wrap trees in a horse pasture with old fence wire?
   A: So horses don't chew the bark off the trees & kill them
   Ref: AYHC 710-8 Level: 2 Category: I

2726. Q: What are the standard sizes for trailer balls?
   A: 1 7/8 inch to 2 1/4 inch
   Ref: AYHC 1155-2 Level: 2 Category: I

2727. Q: Other than the 2 traditional pack saddles, name one other type of saddle that can be used for packing.
   A: Western stock saddle or McClellan (old army saddle)
   Ref: AYHC 1125-1 Level: 2 Category: I

2728. Q: What is one disadvantage of a solid divider in a horse trailer?
   A: Horse may not have adequate width to brace itself
   Ref: AYHC 1155-2 Level: 2 Category: I

2729. Q: What is one disadvantage of a partial divider in a horse trailer?
   A: It may allow injury to other horse by being stepped on by its travelling companion
   Ref: AYHC 1155-2 Level: 2 Category: I
2730. Q: What is the last piece of equipment used when securing an entire load on a pack animal?
   A: Lash cinch with a half inch lash rope 45 feet long
   Ref: AYHC 1125-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2731. Q: What type of trailer is rapidly becoming the most popular trailer type in the industry because it allows horses to ride more easily, with significantly less trailering stress & horses are more stable during stops & starts?
   A: Slant load trailers
   Ref: AYHC 1155-3   Level: 2   Category: I

2732. Q: What type of shoe is used to elevate the heels of a horse that is confined to stall rest?
   A: Patten shoe
   Ref: AYHC 515-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2733. Q: When rotating pastures, how long should horses be removed from the pasture before returning, in order to maintain a good forage regrowth?
   A: At least 4 weeks
   Ref: AYHC 730-8   Level: 2   Category: I

2734. Q: The black asphalt paint on Thoroughbred breeding farm fences will last about how long?
   A: 8 years
   Ref: AYHC 350-2   Level: 2   Category: I

2735. Q: How much taller than the head of a horse should a trailer be?
   A: 10 inches
   Ref: AYHC 1155-2   Level: 2   Category: I

2736. Q: What are the 2 most important factors in the selection of a horse trailer?
   A: Comfort & safety
   Ref: AYHC 1155-2   Level: 2   Category: I
2737. Q: What is a device that utilizes rollers behind a cutter bar to crush hay to permit more rapid drying when baling hay?
   A: Hay conditioner
   Ref: AYHC 760-4  Level: 2  Category: I

2738. Q: What is the recommended height of an indoor arena used for jumping?
   A: 16 feet
   Ref: AYHC 320-7  Level: 2  Category: I

2739. Q: Why should a potential horse farm site have a slope of 2 to 6 percent?
   A: Good drainage
   Ref: AYHC 320-2  Level: 2  Category: I

2740. Q: Whatfarrier's tool is used to level the hoof wall after it has been trimmed with the nippers?
   A: Rasp
   Ref: AYHC 530-2  Level: 2  Category: I

2741. Q: On a packing trip, what is a pannier used for?
   A: To hold gear, food & equipment
   Ref: AYHC 1125-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2742. Q: What part of the pack saddle keeps it from sliding forward?
   A: Breeching
   Ref: AYHC 1125-2  Level: 2  Category: I

2743. Q: From what 2 points do you measure to determine the size of an English saddle?
   A: From saddle nail to mid-point of the cantle
   Ref: AYHC 1100-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2744. Q: What is another name for the farrier's tool called pull-offs?
   A: Pinchers
   Ref: AYHC 530-1  Level: 2  Category: I
2745. Q: Why would the top of a wooden fence post be cut at an angle?  
A: To allow water to run off rather than stand on top & rot the post  
Ref: AYHC 350-2  Level: 2  Category: I

2746. Q: Name 2 types of lighting fixtures commonly found in the stable area.  
A: Incandescent bulbs, fluorescent tubes  
Ref: AYHC 320-7  Level: 2  Category: I

2747. Q: What is the purpose of an anti-sweat sheet?  
A: Helps wick moisture away from the horse's body after a heavy workout. Speeds up the cooling process through evaporation  
Ref: AYHC 1100-12  Level: 2  Category: I

2748. Q: To what part of the western saddle does the cinch attach?  
A: The latigo strap  
Ref: AYHC 1100-4  Level: 2  Category: I

2749. Q: What is the main purpose of a noseband?  
A: To keep the horse's mouth shut  
Ref: AYHC 1100-6  Level: 2  Category: I

2750. Q: Which is the best & safest wire for horse fencing because its close weave prevents even foals from catching a foot in it?  
A: Five diamond V-mesh wire  
Ref: AYHC 350-3  Level: 2  Category: I

2751. Q: Name 2 functions of a stall guard.  
A: Allows more air circulation into stall & allows horse to hang its head over or out of a stall that has a solid door  
Ref: AYHC 1100-12  Level: 2  Category: I
2752. Q: What type of saddle places the rider well behind the withers & just behind the ‘center’ of the horse?

A: Saddleseat saddle, cut back saddle or flat saddle

Ref: AYHC 1100-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2753. Q: What is the main function of a headstall?

A: To hold the bit evenly & comfortably in the horse’s mouth

Ref: AYHC 1100-6   Level: 2   Category: I

2754. Q: Name the pack saddle that is center-fired rigged, single cinched saddle with a half breed.

A: Decker

Ref: AYHC 1125-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2755. Q: What is the piece of canvas used to throw over a pack saddle load to cover it & protect it?

A: Manta

Ref: AYHC 1125-3   Level: 2   Category: I

2756. Q: What is the ceiling height recommended for an indoor arena?

A: 14 feet (over 16 feet for jumpers)

Ref: AYHC 320-7   Level: 2   Category: I

2757. Q: What is one of the major keys to comfortable trailering for a horse particularly in the summer?

A: Air movement

Ref: AYHC 1150-3   Level: 2   Category: I

2758. Q: Where should a saddle be placed on the horse's back, regardless of the type of saddle?

A: Girth should be about 4 inches behind the point of elbow

Ref: AYHC   Level: 2   Category: I

2759. Q: Which important factor is just as important in a horse trailer as when building a barn?

A: Proper ventilation

Ref: AYHC 1155-3   Level: 2   Category: I
2760. Q: Which type of pasture will produce more forage yield, grasses or grass & legume mixtures?
   A: Mixed
   Ref: AYHC 730-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2761. Q: Name 2 materials that can be applied to wood to prevent horses from chewing wood.
   A: Commercial anti-chewing products, sheet metal, steel angle iron, liquid asphalt
   Ref: AYHC 405-1   Level: 2   Category: I

2762. Q: When should legumes be reintroduced to a grass & legume pasture?
   A: When legumes contribute less than 30% of total pasture forage
   Ref: AYHC 730-5   Level: 2   Category: I

2763. Q: What is the recommended time frame for soil testing pastures?
   A: soil test every 3 - 4 years
   Ref: AYHC 730-9   Level: 2   Category: I

2764. Q: What is the first step in establishing a new pasture?
   A: Lime & fertilize according to soil test results
   Ref: AYHC 730-7   Level: 2   Category: I

2765. Q: Name the piece of safety equipment used on horse trailers, to prevent the horse from backing out if the door is open.
   A: Butt bar or butt chain
   Ref: AYHC 1155-3   Level: 2   Category: I

2766. Q: To provide a safe interior in a horse trailer, what should be on the side walls, partitions & front of the mangers to prevent injuries?
   A: Padding
   Ref: AYHC 1155-3   Level: 2   Category: I
2767. Q: What does a farrier put on horse shoes to help hold the shoe more securely to the horse's hoof?  
A: Clips  
Ref: AYHC 525-2  Level: 2  Category: L

2768. Q: What is the function of the brow band?  
A: Designed to keep the crown piece from sliding down the horse's neck  
Ref: AYHC 1100-6  Level: 2  Category: L

2769. Q: What are 2 types of sliding doors?  
A: Full wooden, half wood & half bars, full mesh  
Ref: AYHC 320-6  Level: 2  Category: L

2770. Q: What is the procedure used by an equine dentist to file off the points of the molars to make a smoother wearing surface?  
A: Floating the teeth  
Ref: HS 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2771. Q: Name the type of bridle that will have 2 headstalls.  
A: Full or Weymouth bridle  
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2772. Q: What is the noseband on an English bridle called?  
A: Cavesson  
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2773. Q: What is term for the small snaffle bit on a full bridle?  
A: Bridoon  
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L
2774. Q: Name the 2 types of bits used in a full bridle.
A: Curb (Weymouth) & bridoon (snaffle)
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2775. Q: What is added to the English curb bit to position the curb chain?
A: Lip strap
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2776. Q: Which type of bridle may or may not have a throatlatch?
A: Western
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2777. Q: What is the name of the stiff noseband on a halter used with a longe strap in training?
A: Cavesson
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2778. Q: What is the function of hobbles used while camping or on the open range?
A: To prevent horse from straying from camp
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2779. Q: Name the bridle with double set of reins & double bits?
A: Full (Weymouth) bridle
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2780. Q: What is an easy way to distinguish between the snaffle & curb reins on a full bridle?
A: Curb rein is narrower than the snaffle rein
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L

2781. Q: In which of the general classification of bits does the bridoon fall?
A: Snaffle
Ref: HH 27  Level: 2  Category: L
2782. Q: What are the 2 pieces of the bridle that attach to the crown piece & bit?
   A: Cheek pieces
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2783. Q: What is part of the crown piece that runs under the jaw & buckles on the left side of the horse?
   A: Throatlatch
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2784. Q: What is the function of the curb rein on a Weymouth bridle?
   A: Develop flexion or head set
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2785. Q: What is the function of the snaffle rein on a Weymouth bridle?
   A: Raises the horse’s head
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2786. Q: What forms a pair of closed reins & lead rope that may be tied to the saddle when riding on a bosal hackamore?
   A: Mecate
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2787. Q: What is the term for the wider rein on a full bridle?
   A: Snaffle rein
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2788. Q: Name the bridle with double set of reins & single bit.
   A: Pelham bridle
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L
2789. Q: Name the bridle that is used for polo, hunt, dressage & pleasure riding.
   A: Pelham
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2790. Q: What material is used to make most bosals?
   A: Rawhide
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 2 Category: L

2791. Q: The amount of leverage a bit produces is determined by what 2 parts of the bit?
   A: Length of shank & cheek pieces
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

2792. Q: What is a war bridle?
   A: Emergency bridle made of rope
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

2793. Q: The portion of the bit from the mouthpiece down is called?
   A: Shank
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

2794. Q: On what part of the horse does the properly adjusted bit rest?
   A: Bars of mouth
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

2795. Q: The horse's response to the bit is a learned response, if the horse is not responding correctly, what is the most likely cause?
   A: Improper use of pressure by the rider
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

2796. Q: What is an oil made of suet, feet & bones of cattle that is used to soften leather?
   A: Neat's foot oil
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2797. Q: What 2 parts does a running martingale attach to?
   A: Girth & reins
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2798. Q: Name 3 types of mouthpieces found on a bit.
   A: Bar, port, jointed
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2799. Q: What is a strap running from the girth between the front legs to the bridle, such as a standing & running type?
   A: Martingale
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2800. Q: What does the Spanish word, reata mean?
   A: Lasso (lariat or rope)
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2801. Q: What is used to communicate & control through various pressure points in the mouth & head?
   A: Bit
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2802. Q: Where would you find rowels?
   A: On spurs
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2803. Q: In horse terms, where would you find a honda?
   A: On a lasso (ring that the loops slides through)
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2804. Q: What 2 parts does a standing martingale attach to?
   A: Girth & cavesson
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2805. Q: What is attached to the 2 separated ends of a running martingale that the reins pass through?
   A: Rings
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2806. Q: What is a snaffle with small metal pieces dangling from the center used in training young horses to the bit?
   A: Snaffle key bit
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2807. Q: What are the leather flaps on the side of a saddle?
   A: Jockey
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2808. Q: What is the horse's rider in a race called?
   A: Jockey
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2809. Q: What is a polochain?
   A: Chin chain with flat, large links
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L

2810. Q: How do reins attach to a snaffle bit?
   A: Directly to the ring on the mouthpiece
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 2  Category: L
2811. Q: A high port allows more room for the horse's tongue but also has what other effect?  
A: Increases pressure on the bars of mouth  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L

2812. Q: Which of the following is the mildest form of the snaffle: double jointed, single jointed, twisted or bar?  
A: Bar  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L

2813. Q: What is the name of the metal piece that attaches to the bottom of the shanks of a spade bit by the rein rings?  
A: Brace bar  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L

2814. Q: What is the metal pieces that attach the curb chain to the Weymouth or pelham bits?  
A: Curb chain hooks  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L

2815. Q: Name 2 pressure points created by the snaffle when the horse flexes at the poll rather than carries his nose up?  
A: Bars of mouth & tongue  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L

2816. Q: What is the eyelet on the shank of a pelham bit used for?  
A: Attaching lip strap to bit  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L

2817. Q: Which type of bit is used alone for western or in combination for saddle seat, dressage or hunters?  
A: Curb  
Ref: HH 30  Level: 2  Category: L
2818. Q: What is the name of the center joint on a jointed mouthpiece of a bit?
   A: Link
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L

2819. Q: What is the usual range of diameters of most snaffle bits?
   A: 1/4 to 1 inch in diameter
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L

2820. Q: What is another name for the roller in a curb bit?
   A: Cricket
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L

2821. Q: Which bit is often referred to as a snaffle but is actually a jointed curb bit?
   A: Tom Thumb bit
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L

2822. Q: How do reins attach to a curb bit?
   A: To rings on the shank of the bit
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L

2823. Q: What should the horse's response be when ridden in a curb bit because this causes the bit to be the most effective?
   A: Flex at the poll
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L

2824. Q: What type of curb mouthpiece is a curved bar that applies pressure to the tongue of the horse?
   A: Mullen mouth
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 2   Category: L
2825. Q: In which of the general classifications of bits does the Tom Thumb fall?
   A: Curb
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 2 Category: L

2826. Q: What are the 3 different heights of a port in a curb bit?
   A: Low, medium & high
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 2 Category: L

2827. Q: Increasing the distance between the mouthpiece & what 2 other parts of a curb bit will increase it severity?
   A: Mouthpiece to cheek piece rings & mouthpiece to end of shank
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 2 Category: L

2828. Q: In which of the general classifications of bits does the liverpool bit fall?
   A: Curb
   Ref: HH 31 Level: 2 Category: L

2829. Q: The tree of the saddle is usually covered with what material?
   A: Rawhide
   Ref: HH 31 Level: 2 Category: L

2830. Q: What will prevent the moving part of a bit from locking together?
   A: Regular oiling
   Ref: HH 31 Level: 2 Category: L

2831. Q: Name the 2 bits used in a full bridle & tell which one will be slightly higher in the horse's mouth.
   A: Weymouth curb & bridoon (snaffle) with bridoon higher in mouth
   Ref: HH 31 Level: 2 Category: L
2832. Q: Which bit is the more severe: D-ring snaffle, eggbutt snaffle or Tom Thumb?
   A: Tom Thumb
   Ref: HH 31  Level: 2  Category: L

2833. Q: What is a curb bit with a fixed or loose mouthpiece used with a single set of reins & is mainly used on driving horses?
   A: Liverpool bit
   Ref: HH 31  Level: 2  Category: L

2834. Q: Which bit is used in combination with a loose ring snaffle in a full bridle?
   A: Weymouth curb bit
   Ref: HH 31  Level: 2  Category: L

2835. Q: What is another name for a sudadero?
   A: Fender on western saddle
   Ref: HH 31  Level: 2  Category: L

2836. Q: A hunt or forward seat saddle places the rider's weight over what part of the horse?
   A: Withers
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 2  Category: L

2837. Q: Name the saddle that is designed to help the rider sit further back & straighter with long stirrups & a flat seat?
   A: Saddle seat (cut back or show saddle)
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 2  Category: L

2838. Q: What was the original use of the horn on a western saddle?
   A: Used to tie & hold calves or cows in need of medical attention
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 2  Category: L
2839. Q: Which type of saddle was used & developed for horses with more front-end action & a higher head set?

A: Cut back saddle

Ref: HH 32 Level: 2 Category: L

2840. Q: What is a leather, canvas, or corded piece that goes around the body of a horse to hold the saddle on?

A: Girth

Ref: HH 33 Level: 2 Category: L

2841. Q: What saddle measurement is taken from head nail to the center of the cantle?

A: English saddle's seat size

Ref: HH 33 Level: 2 Category: L

2842. Q: What saddle measurement is taken from the base of the horn to the front center edge of the cantle?

A: Western saddle's seat size

Ref: HH 33 Level: 2 Category: L

2843. Q: What saddle measurement is taken 2 inches below the top of the withers?

A: Fork width

Ref: HH 33 Level: 2 Category: L

2844. Q: What saddle measurement is taken across the bottom of the gullet?

A: Tree width

Ref: HH 33 Level: 2 Category: L

2845. Q: A saddle that pinches the horse's spine, withers or shoulder blades can lead to what 3 common problems.

A: Bucking, head throwing, cinchiness, sores on back or withers

Ref: HH 33 Level: 2 Category: L
2846. Q: What is the elongated version of the forward seat saddle that has a deeper seat & allows more leg contact?
   A: Dressage saddle
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 2  Category: L

2847. Q: Which piece of tack is used to protect the saddle & horse's back while riding?
   A: Saddle pad
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 2  Category: L

2848. Q: What equipment is used to stabilize & prevent the saddle from slipping backwards?
   A: Breastplate or breast collar
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2849. Q: Which type of saddle would most likely have a safety stirrup?
   A: Forward seat (hunt) saddle
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2850. Q: Which device releases the rider's foot when pressure from a fall disengages a heavy rubber band on the outside of the stirrup?
   A: Safety stirrup
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2851. Q: What protect the back of the front feet from injury caused by the hind feet stepping on them?
   A: Bell boots (overreach boots)
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2852. Q: What is used during sliding movements to prevent abrasion on the back of the rear fetlocks?
   A: Skid boots
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L
2853. Q: Name the 2 places the leather strap of a crupper attaches.
   A: Loops under the tail & fastens to rear of saddle
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2854. Q: What is the proper way to clean a wool saddle pad?
   A: Dry clean it
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2855. Q: Why is a stable a poor place to store leather equipment?
   A: Dampness & ammonia from manure will damage leather
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2856. Q: What is used to clean leather items?
   A: Glycerine saddle soap
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2857. Q: What is used to soften leather when cleaning?
   A: Neats foot oil or leather conditioner
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2858. Q: What should never be used to aid in drying leather items such as saddles & bridles?
   A: Heat
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L

2859. Q: What piece of tack consists of a heavy rubber band on the outside frame of an english stirrup that releases the rider's foot in case of a fall?
   A: Safety stirrup
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 2  Category: L
2860. Q: What piece of tack is used to protect the back of the front coronary band from injury due to overreaching or the hind feet stepping on the front feet?
   A: Bell boots (overreaching boots)
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 2 Category: L

2861. Q: What piece of tack is used to protect the back of the rear fetlocks from abrasion during sliding movements?
   A: Skid boots
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 2 Category: L

2862. Q: What piece of tack is used to support & protect the splint bone during work?
   A: Splint boots
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 2 Category: L

2863. Q: What piece of tack is used to help control the height of the horse's head?
   A: Martingale
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 2 Category: L

2864. Q: What is a leather strap fastened to the rear of the saddle & looping under the base of the tail of the horse used to stabilize & prevent the saddle from slipping forward?
   A: Crupper
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 2 Category: L

2865. Q: Which grooming tool is used to remove thick, dry mud or heavy loose hair?
   A: Curry comb
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: L

2866. Q: Name a grooming tool that is not used on the body of the horse.
   A: Hoof pick
   Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: L
2867. Q: Which grooming tool is used to pick up the fine dust particles missed by the cleaning brush?
A: Soft body brush
Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: L

2868. Q: What are the 2 basic types of brushes used in grooming a horse?
A: Stiff bristled brush & smooth fibered body brush
Ref: HH 35 Level: 2 Category: L

2869. Q: What will aid the clippers to doing a smoother clipping job?
A: Sharp blades
Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: L

2870. Q: What is usually used to clean around the horse's face instead of a grooming cloth?
A: Clean damp sponge
Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: L

2871. Q: What grooming tool is used to wipe around the eyes, nostrils, ears, lips, dock & sheath?
A: Grooming cloth
Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: L

2872. Q: What grooming tool is used to aid in thinning, heavy, shaggy manes & tails by plucking or pulling out some of the excess hair?
A: Mane & tail comb
Ref: HH 36 Level: 2 Category: L

2873. Q: Which part of the bridle lies in the bridlepath?
A: Crownpiece or headstall
Ref: HH 39 Level: 2 Category: L

2874. Q: What is the name for a Western girth?
A: Cinch
Ref: HH 27 Level: 2 Category: L
2875. Q: What is the term for the leather bridle straps that attach to the bit and run over the poll of the horse?
   A: Headstall
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 2   Category: L

2876. Q: What should you do if you find a strap on your saddle or bridle that is thin from wear or torn?
   A: Replace it
   Ref: HH 34   Level: 2   Category: L

2877. Q: What is a leather, canvas, or corded piece that goes around the body of a horse to hold the saddle on?
   A: Girth
   Ref: HH 33   Level: 2   Category: L

2878. Q: What are the wide pieces of leather along the stirrup leathers on a saddle?
   A: Fender
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 2   Category: L

2879. Q: What is a special knot on a hackamore?
   A: Fiadore
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 2   Category: L

2880. Q: What is the front part of a western saddle fitting over the withers?
   A: Fork
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 2   Category: L

2881. Q: What breed of horse would most likely use hobbles while racing?
   A: Standardbred (pacers)
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 2   Category: L
Q: What is a strap or rope attached to the halter used for leading?
A: Lead strap
Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

Q: What is the term for the area between the molars & incisors where the bit rests?
A: Bars of the mouth
Ref: HH 29 Level: 2 Category: L

Q: What is the mildest type of mouthpiece found in a snaffle bit?
A: Bar mouthpiece
Ref: HH 30 Level: 2 Category: L

Q: What should you always do to a bit in cold weather?
A: Warm it before placing in the horse's mouth
Ref: HH 31 Level: 2 Category: L

Q: What are the 2 types of bits that make up a full or Weymouth bridle?
A: Snaffle & curb
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: What does term to tack-up mean?
A: To put on bridle and saddle
Ref: HH Level: 3 Category: L

Q: What is it called when a Western saddle has its cinch hung from the center?
A: Center fire
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: What is a corona?
A: A saddle pad cut to fit the shape of the saddle; has a large colorful roll around the edge.
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2890. Q: Describe and give the purpose of a fiadore?
   A: Special knot on hackamore; exerts pressure at the rear of the jaw
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2891. Q: What is a wide cord girth used on Western saddles?
   A: Cinch
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2892. Q: What is the main function of hobbles?
   A: Hobbles are straps that fasten to the front legs to prevent the horse from straying
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2893. Q: What is a combination of bridle, harness pad & crupper used to teach the horse to flex at the poll?
   A: Biting rig
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2894. Q: What is the function of hobbles used in harness racing?
   A: Assist in maintaining the pacing gait
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2895. Q: Name the 4 main components of an English bridle.
   A: Headstall, caveson, bit and reins
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2896. Q: What is a piece of equipment used to teach the horse to flex at the poll?
   A: Biting rig
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2897. Q: What is the name given to the bitless bridle which is used to break and train young horses?
   A: Hackamore (Spanish jaquima)
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L
Q: What does the Spanish word, jaquima mean?
A: Hackamore
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: What is the function of the browband on a bridle?
A: To keep crownpiece from sliding down the horse's neck & to add a little color
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: Which style of western bridle will have a crown piece with a slice that allows one ear to pass through the crown piece to hold the headstall in place?
A: Split ear
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: Which style of western bridle will have a small loop added to the crown piece to go around the ear?
A: Slip ear
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: Which style of western bridle will have a browband added to the headstall to keep the crown piece from sliding down the horse's neck?
A: Conventional
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: Name 2 popular style of western reins.
A: Split reins & romel reins
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

Q: What is the difference between a soft bosal & a stiff bosal in terms of it actions on the horse?
A: Stiffer bosal is more severe
Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L
2905. Q: Why must care be given not to jerk hard on a bosal?
   A: Hard jerks can break the horse's skin under the jaw
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2906. Q: Name 2 devices that may be found on a hackamore that apply pressure to the jawbones &
       bridge of the nose?
   A: Bosal & mechanical hackamore
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2907. Q: What material is used to make most mecates?
   A: Braided horse hair
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2908. Q: Name 3 types of bridle that are used mainly for English style of riding.
   A: Basic English, Full (Weymouth), Pelham
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2909. Q: What part of the mechanical hackamore runs beneath the jaw connecting the 2 cheek pieces
       & can be a strap or chain?
   A: Jaw strap or jaw chain
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2910. Q: Name the 2 functions of the snaffle & curb reins while riding in a full bridle.
   A: Snaffle raises the head & curb is used to develop flexion or a head set
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2911. Q: What is the joins the ends of a bosal & has a mecate attached to it?
   A: Heel knot
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L
2912. Q: How is the location of a jaw chain on a mechanical hackamore different than a curb chain on a curb bit?
   A: Jaw chain sits higher on the jaw than a curb chain
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2913. Q: What material is usually in the core of a braided rawhide bosal?
   A: Rawhide
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2914. Q: Name the primary pressure point of the bosal bridle.
   A: Lower part of the jawbones
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2915. Q: Name the primary pressure point of the mechanical hackamore.
   A: Underside of the jaw
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2916. Q: What is attached to the heel knot of the bosal hackmore?
   A: Mecate
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2917. Q: Which device has a noseband attached to long-shanked cheek pieces like those on a curb bit with a jaw strap that connects the 2 cheek pieces?
   A: Mechanical hackamore
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2918. Q: In what 2 types of riding is the full bridle generally used?
   A: Saddleseat & dressage
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L
2919. Q: What is Neat's foot made from?
   A: Suet, feet & bones of cattle
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2920. Q: Name 3 pressure points that a bit can produce that are not in the mouth.
   A: Curb groove, nose, poll
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2921. Q: What is the most common use of a snaffle key bit?
   A: In training young horses
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2922. Q: What is a broad strap about the girth used to hold a blanket in place?
   A: Surcingle
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2923. Q: What are the 2 meanings of the term, jockey?
   A: Horse's rider in a race & leather flaps on the side of a saddle
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2924. Q: What does the term, slick describe on a western saddle?
   A: Shape of the fork
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2925. Q: What is a tapadera?
   A: Stirrup cover
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L

2926. Q: What is a hackamore lead rope called?
   A: Mecate
   Ref: HH  29   Level:  3   Category:  L
2927. Q: What is a port?
   A: The part of the mouthpiece of a bit curving up over the tongue.
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 3  Category: L

2928. Q: Name the pressure points of the snaffle bit.
   A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 3  Category: L

2929. Q: Increasing the height of the port of a curb bit allows for more room for what?
   A: Horse's tongue
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 3  Category: L

2930. Q: Name 3 types of mouthpieces used on snaffle bits.
   A: Bar, jointed, twisted, double twisted wire, double jointed
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 3  Category: L

2931. Q: Which type of mouthpiece on a curb bit creates the most discomfort because it affects all the pressure points & creates a "nutcracker" action?
   A: Jointed mouthpiece
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 3  Category: L

2932. Q: Increasing the distance between the mouthpiece & the cheek piece ring, will have what effect on the curb bit?
   A: Increases the severity of bit
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 3  Category: L

2933. Q: Even though snaffle bits are usually considered to be mild, name 3 things that can increase the severity of the snaffle.
   A: Decreasing diameter of mouthpiece, twisted mouthpiece or double jointed mouthpiece, horse's head position (flexed at the poll creates more pressure points)
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 3  Category: L
2934. Q: What is a Liverpool bit used for?
A: It is a curb bit used on heavy harness horses
Ref: HH 31 Level: 3 Category: L

2935. Q: What is the purpose of being able to move the reins of a Liverpool bit?
A: Lowering the reins to the bottom of the shank will increase leverage of the bit, raising them higher towards the mouthpiece will reduce leverage
Ref: HH 31 Level: 3 Category: L

2936. Q: The saddle's size & fit are determined by what 3 factors.
A: Width & height of the parts & overall size of the tree
Ref: HH 31 Level: 3 Category: L

2937. Q: Name the 3 most common riggings used for western pleasure & trail riding.
A: 7/8, 3/4 & in-skirt riggings
Ref: HH 32 Level: 3 Category: L

2938. Q: Stirrups that are set back too far will tend to throw the rider into what part of the western saddle?
A: Pommel or fork
Ref: HH 32 Level: 3 Category: L

2939. Q: Name the most commonly used rigging used for roping.
A: Full double rigging
Ref: HH 32 Level: 3 Category: L

2940. Q: Name the most commonly used riggings used for pack & bucking saddles.
A: Center fire rigging
Ref: HH 32 Level: 3 Category: L
2941. Q: Name a type of western saddle rigging that is usually not used for most types of riding but is usually limited to packing & bucking horse use.
   A: Center fire
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 3  Category: L

2942. Q: Name the most commonly used riggings used for reining & cutting.
   A: 7/8 rigging or 3/4 rigging
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 3  Category: L

2943. Q: Describe the difference between the flap on a saddle seat saddle versus a hunt seat saddle.
   A: Hunt seat saddle's flap is cut more forward & may have padded knee rolls
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 3  Category: L

2944. Q: A saddle should fit comfortably on what part of the horse?
   A: Withers & back
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 3  Category: L

2945. Q: On an English saddle, the billets attach what to the saddle?
   A: Girth
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 3  Category: L

2946. Q: What two things will add to the use and life of any leather equipment?
   A: Regular cleaning and inspection for worn places
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 3  Category: L

2947. Q: Name 3 materials that saddle pads are made from.
   A: Wool, cotton, sheepskin, synthetic fibers
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 3  Category: L

2948. Q: How is the English saddle pad attached to the saddle?
   A: By passing the billet straps through the 2 straps on the pad
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 3  Category: L
2949. Q: What is the function of skid boots?
A: Protect the back of the rear fetlocks from abrasion during sliding movements
Ref: HH 34 Level: 3 Category: L

2950. Q: What is the function of bell boots?
A: Protect the back of the front coronary band from injury from overreaching of the hind foot stepping on the front feet
Ref: HH 34 Level: 3 Category: L

2951. Q: What is the function of splint boots?
A: Support & protect the splint bones during work
Ref: HH 34 Level: 3 Category: L

2952. Q: Name 2 pieces of tack that stabilize & prevent the saddle from slipping either backwards or forwards.
A: Breastplate, breast collar & crupper
Ref: HH 34 Level: 3 Category: L

2953. Q: What is a ring of rope, rawhide, or metal on a lasso through which the loop slides?
A: Honda
Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L

2954. Q: What is the part of a hackamore that fits over and around the nose that is made of rope or rawhide?
A: Bosal
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2955. Q: What is a cavesson?
A: A noseband on a bridle.
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L
2956. Q: What is the main function of hobbles?
A: Hobbles are straps that fasten to the front legs to prevent the horse from straying.
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2957. Q: What is the cantle?
A: Back of the saddle's seat
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2958. Q: What are straps that fasten to the front legs of the horse used to prevent the horse from straying?
A: Hobbles
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2959. Q: What is the name of a bridle with a single bit and double reins?
A: Pelham
Ref: HH 28 Level: 3 Category: L

2960. Q: What is a bitting rig?
A: A piece of equipment used to teach the horse to flex at the poll.
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2961. Q: Name the 3 main components of the Western bridle
A: Headstall, bit and reins
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2962. Q: What is the name of the basic structural unit, or frame, of the saddle that is made of fiberglass or wood?
A: Tree
Ref: HH 31 Level: 3 Category: L
2963. Q: What is a saddle pad cut to fit the shape of the saddle with a large colorful roll around the edge?  
A: Corona  
Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2964. Q: Name 3 parts of an English saddle that are not found on a Western saddle?  
A: Stirrup iron, Stirrup bar and flap  
Ref: HH 32 Level: 3 Category: L

2965. Q: What part of the saddle must be fitted to the rider?  
A: Seat  
Ref: HH 31 Level: 3 Category: L

2966. Q: What part of the saddle must be fitted to the horse?  
A: Tree  
Ref: HH 33 Level: 3 Category: L

2967. Q: What is a reata?  
A: Spanish for Lasso  
Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L

2968. Q: What products can be used to clean leather and keep leather pliable?  
A: Saddle soap, leather oil and Neats Foot oil  
Ref: HH 34 Level: 3 Category: L

2969. Q: What do you call a rope, often made of rawhide with a running noose used for catching cattle?  
A: Lariat (Spanish la reata)  
Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L
2970. Q: What is a mecate?
   A: A hackamore leadrope
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L

2971. Q: What is the Spanish word for lasso?
   A: Reata
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L

2972. Q: Give two definitions of girth.
   A: The measure of the circumference of the horse's body back of the withers; a leather, canvas, or corded piece that goes around the body of a horse to hold the saddle on
   Ref: HH 33 Level: 3 Category: L

2973. Q: What are the leather or plastic semicircular loops connected by straps & placed on the gaskin & forearm which connect the front & rear legs on the same side of a pacing horse to assist in maintaining the pacing gait?
   A: Hobbles
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2974. Q: Where would you find hobbles used to maintain the gait of the horse?
   A: Harness racing on pacers
   Ref: HH 27 Level: 3 Category: L

2975. Q: What is a lead strap?
   A: Strap or rope attached to the halter for leading
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L

2976. Q: What are the leather flaps on the side of a saddle, or the term for the race horse's rider?
   A: Jockey
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 3 Category: L
2977. Q: What is the difference between a standing martingale and a running martingale?
   A: Standing martingale is attached to the cavesson and the running martingale has rings through which the reins pass.
   Ref: HH 29   Level: 3   Category: L

2978. Q: What bit can be used to encourage a horse to raise its head?
   A: Snaffle
   Ref: HH 29   Level: 3   Category: L

2979. Q: What is used for communication and control through different pressure points in the head region?
   A: Bits/bridles
   Ref: HH 29   Level: 3   Category: L

2980. Q: The hackamore bitless bridle applies pressure where?
   A: Underside of the jaw
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2981. Q: Where is the fork on a Western saddle?
   A: The front part that fits over the withers
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 3   Category: L

2982. Q: Where are the bars of the mouth located?
   A: An area between the molars and incisor teeth.
   Ref: HH 29   Level: 3   Category: L

2983. Q: What is the main function of splint boots?
   A: Support and protect the splint bone during work
   Ref: HH 34   Level: 3   Category: L
2984. Q: What is used to stabilize and prevent a saddle from slipping backward?
   A: Breastplate or breast collar
   Ref: HH 34   Level: 3   Category: L

2985. Q: What was the original use of the horn on a Western saddle?
   A: To tie and hold roped calves or cows in need of medical attention.
   Ref: HH 32   Level: 3   Category: L

2986. Q: Where does the bit rest?
   A: On the bars of the mouth
   Ref: HH 29   Level: 3   Category: L

2987. Q: What is a direct action bit with the reins attached directly to the mouthpiece?
   A: Snaffle
   Ref: HH 29   Level: 3   Category: L

2988. Q: What saddle is generally used for a horse with more front end action and a higher head set, and provides a minimum of security for the rider?
   A: Saddle seat
   Ref: HH 32   Level: 3   Category: L

2989. Q: The stiffer the bosal, the more severe its action, what can happen if it is jerked hard?
   A: You can break the horse's skin, damage mouth
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 3   Category: L

2990. Q: What is the leather strap that fastens to the back of the saddle then loops under the horse's tail to keep the saddle from slipping forward?
   A: Crupper
   Ref: HH 34   Level: 3   Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2991. Q: How should a horse respond to a curb bit?
   A: By flexing at the poll (tucking its head)
   Ref: HH 30  Level: 3  Category: L

2992. Q: Saddle pads and blankets serve four purposes, what are they?
   A: Protect the horse's back, absorb sweat and moisture, protect the saddle, and help the saddle fit better
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 3  Category: L

2993. Q: How is a Western saddle's seat measured?
   A: From the base of the horn to the front center edge of the cantle
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 3  Category: L

2994. Q: What type of saddle places the rider's weight over the withers of the horse allowing the rider to be in balance with the horse?
   A: Hunt or forward seat
   Ref: HH 32  Level: 3  Category: L

2995. Q: What is the headstall for leading or tying a horse called?
   A: Halter
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 3  Category: L

2996. Q: What can happen when a saddle does not fit the horse properly?
   A: Injury to the withers causing the horse pain, can lead to bucking, head throwing and/or "cinchiness"
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 3  Category: L

2997. Q: What is used to prevent the saddle from slipping forward by means of a strap attached to the back of the saddle with a loop the goes under the tail?
   A: Crupper
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 3  Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

2998. Q: What happens when a mouthpiece with a narrower diameter is used?
   A: Causes more discomfort for the horse/ makes bit more severe
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 3 Category: L

2999. Q: Which type of saddle is used for flat arena work, polo, jumping fences & foxhunting?
   A: Hunt or forward seat saddle
   Ref: HH 33 Level: 3 Category: L

3000. Q: What protects the back of the front coronary band from injury due to overreaching, or the hind feet stepping on the front feet?
   A: Bell or overreach boots
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 3 Category: L

3001. Q: How is the English saddle's seat measured?
   A: From the head nail to the center of the cantle
   Ref: HH 33 Level: 3 Category: L

3002. Q: What type of saddle is an elongated version of the forward seat saddle and allows the rider to sit deeper?
   A: Dressage saddle
   Ref: HH 33 Level: 3 Category: L

3003. Q: Curb bits operate with which type of action?
   A: Leverage
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 3 Category: L

3004. Q: The longer the shank on the curb bit increases what?
   A: Leverage for the rider
   Ref: HH 30 Level: 3 Category: L
3005. Q: A jointed mouthpiece creates what type of action?
   A: Pinching effect on the corners of the horse's mouth, bars, and tongue / nutcracker action
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 3   Category: L

3006. Q: A tom thumb bit is often referred to as a snaffle but is really what?
   A: Jointed curb bit
   Ref: HH 30   Level: 3   Category: L

3007. Q: What is the function of the cavesson?
   A: To keep the horse's mouth closed
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 3   Category: L

3008. Q: What is the term for an English bridle with a snaffle bit and a second headstall with a curb bit and curb chain called?
   A: Full or Weymouth bridle
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 3   Category: L

3009. Q: What piece of equipment is used to keep the horse's mouth closed while riding English?
   A: Cavesson
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 3   Category: L

3010. Q: Name 3 of the various styles of western headstalls.
   A: Split ear, slip ear, conventional
   Ref: HH 27   Level: 4   Category: L

3011. Q: Name 3 pressure points of the hackamore bridle.
   A: Underside of jaw, bridge of nose, poll
   Ref: HH 28   Level: 4   Category: L
3012. Q: Name 2 things that can cause a saddle to rest on the withers of the horse instead of sitting above them.
   A: Saddle's tree is too wide, fork is too wide, horse's withers are too high & narrow
   Ref: HH 33 Level: 4 Category: L

3013. Q: Name 3 places that stirrups leathers should be regularly inspected for wear.
   A: Around buckles, at bend in the leather, & where they attach to the saddle
   Ref: HH 34 Level: 4 Category: L

3014. Q: Name 6 grooming tools for horses.
   A: Body brush, stiff cleaning brush, curry comb, hoof pick, grooming cloth, mane & tail comb, clippers, scissors, sponge
   Ref: HH 36 Level: 4 Category: L

3015. Q: What is Neat-Foot oil and what is it used for?
   A: An oil made from suet and the feet and bones of cattles; used for softening leather
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 4 Category: L

3016. Q: Name 4 parts of the bosal hackamore not found on other bridles.
   A: Bosal, fiadore, mecate, heel knot
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 5 Category: L

3017. Q: Name 3 parts of the pelham bridle that are not found on a western bridle.
   A: Pelham bit, snaffle reins, lip strap, cavesson
   Ref: HH 28 Level: 5 Category: L

3018. Q: What are the 7 pressure points that bits can produce?
   A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue, roof of mouth, curb groove, nose, poll
   Ref: HH 29 Level: 5 Category: L
3019. Q: Name 4 factors that can increase the severity on the pressure points created by bits.

A: Diameter of mouthpiece (smaller more severe), type of mouthpiece, amount of leverage produced (length of shanks or cheek pieces) & horse's head position (nose up or flexed at poll)

Ref: HH 29   Level: 5   Category: L

3020. Q: Name 4 things that will increase the severity of a curb bit.

A: Narrower diameter mouthpiece, type of mouthpiece, length of shank & cheek piece, horse's head position

Ref: HH 30   Level: 5   Category: L

3021. Q: Name the pressure points created by all curb bits.

A: Chin groove, poll, corners of mouth, bars, tongue (very few bit affect the roof of the mouth)

Ref: HH 30   Level: 5   Category: L

3022. Q: Name 5 basic factors used in selecting the proper saddle.

A: Needs of rider, riding style, type of horse, saddle must fit horse, saddle must fit rider, saddle must not interfere with the ability of the horse to perform, saddle must be appropriate for activities associated with the riding style

Ref: HH 31   Level: 5   Category: L

3023. Q: Name 3 things you should do to care for your horse's bits.

A: Remove rust with steel wool, clean & dry after each use, oil all moving parts regularly, polish with metal polish regularly

Ref: HH 31   Level: 5   Category: L

3024. Q: What 3 general factors influence the bit a rider selects for his horse?

A: The horse, stage of training & rider's personal preference

Ref: HH 31   Level: 5   Category: L

3025. Q: Although there is no single rigging restricted for one purpose, generally there are common riggings for particular purposes, name 3.

A: Full double-roping, 7/8 & 3/4 -reining, cutting & pleasure, in skirt- pleasure & trail, center fire-pack saddles & bucking saddles

Ref: HH 32   Level: 5   Category: L
3026. Q: Name 3 parts of a hunt or forward seat saddle that are not on a saddle seat saddle.
   A: Knee roll, dee ring, keeper for stirrup leather
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 5  Category: L

3027. Q: Name 5 important features of the horse to consider when fitting a saddle to the horse.
   A: Conformation of withers, length of back, slope of shoulders, muscling, spring of ribcage
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 5  Category: L

3028. Q: Name 4 types of events in which a forward seat (hunt) saddle would be used.
   A: Flat work, polo, jumping, foxhunting
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 5  Category: L

3029. Q: Name 4 functions of a saddle pad.
   A: Protect horse's back, absorb sweat & moisture, protect saddle, help saddle fit better
   Ref: HH 33  Level: 5  Category: L

3030. Q: Name 3 materials that are used to make an English saddle pad.
   A: Sponge rubber, synthetic fibers, sheepskin, felt
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 5  Category: L

3031. Q: Name 3 pieces of tack used to protect the lower legs from injury during work.
   A: Splint boots, skid boots, bell boots (overreach boots)
   Ref: HH 34  Level: 5  Category: L

3032. Q: Name the 4 parts of a bit.
   A: Mouthpiece, shanks, cheek, and rings/slots
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 5  Category: L

3033. Q: Name 5 pressure points created by using various bits or bridles.
   A: Corners of the mouth, bars, tongue, roof of the mouth, curb groove, nose and poll
   Ref: HH 29  Level: 5  Category: L
Jr Horse Bowl

3034. Q: Name 5 bits

A: Snaffle, curb, tom thumb, weymouth, liverpool, spade, bar, half-cheek snaffle, pelham, walking horse, dee racing snaffle

Ref: HH 30 Level: 5 Category: L